CONFERENCE OF THE PARTIES TO THE
CONVENTION ON BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY
Twelfth meeting
Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea, 6-17 October 2014
Item 8 of the provisional agenda*

REPORT OF THE EIGHTEENTH MEETING OF THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC,
technical and technological advice

CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Item 1. Opening of the meeting</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 2. Organizational matters</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items 2.1 and 2.2 Adoption of agenda and organization of work</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Attendance</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Election of officers</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Adoption of the agenda</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Organization of work</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3. Global Biodiversity Outlook: mid-term review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3.1 Review of the draft of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 3.2 Review of the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4. Marine and coastal biodiversity</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4.1 Ecologically or biologically significant marine areas</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4.2 Addressing impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4.3 Addressing impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item 4.4 Systematic review on the impacts of ocean acidification and proposal to update the specific work plan on coral bleaching</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Reposted on 4 September 2014 for technical reasons.
* UNEP/CBD/COP/12/1/Rev.1
Item 4.5  Tools and capacity development, including marine spatial planning and training initiatives ................................................................................................................ 14

Item 5.  Invasive alien species ................................................................................................................................. 15
  Item 5.1 Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food ........................................ 17
  Item 5.2 Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work ....................................... 17

Item 6.  New and emerging issues: synthetic biology .................................................................................................. 18

Item 7.  Incentive measures: obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity ........................................ 19

Item 8.  Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services ....................... 20

Item 9.  Consideration of issues in progress ............................................................................................................. 21
  Item 9.1 Integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity into climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities ................................................................. 21
  Item 9.2 Application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity with regard to policy approaches and positive incentives on issues relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries ................................................................. 21
  Item 9.3 Climate-related geoengineering ............................................................................................................. 21
  Item 9.4 Ecosystem conservation and restoration .................................................................................................. 21
  Item 9.5 Definitions of key terms related to biofuels and biodiversity ................................................................. 23
  Item 9.6 Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management ......................... 23
  Item 9.7 Health and biodiversity .......................................................................................................................... 24

Item 10.  Other matters ........................................................................................................................................... 24

Item 11.  Adoption of the report ............................................................................................................................ 24

Item 12.  Closure of the meeting ............................................................................................................................. 24

Annex.  Recommendations adopted by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eighteenth meeting ............................................................................. 26
ITEM 1. OPENING OF THE MEETING

1. The eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice (SBSTTA) was held at the headquarters of the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) from 23 to 28 June 2014.

ITEM 2. ORGANIZATIONAL MATTERS

2. The meeting was opened at 10.15 a.m., on 23 June 2014, by Mr. Gemedo Dalle Tussie (Ethiopia), Chair of the Subsidiary Body. He welcomed the participants to the meeting and recalled that, at its previous meeting, the Subsidiary Body had used a new format. It had given Parties the opportunity to express the scientific and technical needs of their country related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020. At the same time, it had enabled the Subsidiary Body to develop its recommendations during the meeting. It was important to continue to learn from the experiences from that meeting. He thanked the Governments and organizations that had provided the financial support to enable the participation of experts at the meeting and expressed his gratitude to the experts that had participated in those different expert processes that had prepared the ground for the work of the Subsidiary Body.

3. An opening statement was made by Mr. Braulio Ferreira de Souza Dias, Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity.

4. The Executive Secretary welcomed participants to the current meeting and expressed his gratitude to the Governments of Denmark, Finland, Germany, Japan, New Zealand, Norway and Spain for their financial contributions, which had enabled the participation in the meeting of representatives from least developed countries, small island developing States, some other developing countries and countries with economies in transition and indigenous and local communities. He also appealed to other donor countries to help enable the participation of more developing countries and countries with economies in transition, as open-ended meetings of the Convention without adequate participation of Parties might be questioned regarding their legitimacy.

5. The results of the work of the Subsidiary Body at its current meeting, among others, would enable the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to undertake an assessment of progress made in implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and to guide further action for enhancing implementation to facilitate the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets by 2020. The Conference of the Parties was expected to adopt a “Pyeongchang Roadmap” for that purpose. The work of the current meeting, together with the outcome of the seventeenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body, the eighth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Article 8(j) and Related Provisions and the fifth meeting of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, should provide a basis for that Roadmap, which should be a concise and coherent set of decisions that would help achieve the objectives and targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, the Aichi Targets and the revised national biodiversity strategies and action plans.

6. The starting point for considerations at the current meeting was the draft fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-4). The analysis underlying that report showed that although progress had been made in many areas, in most cases that progress was insufficient to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets by 2020. He was deeply concerned about that situation, but remained optimistic that the targets could be achieved if Parties worked together, helped each other to overcome obstacles, learned from each other about successful approaches, and focused on enhancing implementation. He said it was also crucial to see the biodiversity agenda in the broader context of sustainable development.
7. The wealth of information contained in the documents to be discussed by the Subsidiary Body, and the range of initiatives, organizations and processes that had contributed to collecting that data, illustrated that the Convention relied on credible scientific assessment processes and, on that basis, drew policy relevant conclusions and guidance that could help streamline efforts where they were most effective and urgent. At the same time, it was important to take account of other initiatives that were relevant to the work under the Convention. The inaugural United Nations Environment Assembly of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEA) held in parallel with the current meeting, for example, could help highlight the central importance of biodiversity to sustainable development. Similarly, in the context of negotiations in the Open Working Group on Sustainable Development Goals, biodiversity featured in a larger political context. Biodiversity played a key role in maintaining ecosystems that provides essential services which were the foundation of sustainable development, human well-being, livelihoods and poverty eradication. The celebration of “Island Biodiversity” on the occasion of the International Day for Biological Diversity 2014, together with the Third International Conference on Small Island Developing States scheduled to be held in September 2014, should support the effective implementation of the Programme of Work on Island Biodiversity under the Convention and, again, highlight the positive role that biodiversity could play in the broader context of sustainable development. In its deliberations, the Subsidiary Body should concentrate on discussing ways to address the scientific and technical needs identified at its seventeenth meeting that would help overcome the obstacles to progress. Focusing on things that facilitated full implementation of the Strategic Plan would also enable Parties to make a meaningful contribution to the sustainable development agenda.

**Items 2.1 and 2.2 Adoption of agenda and organization of work**

**A. Attendance**

8. The meeting was attended by representatives of the following Parties and other Governments:

- Albania; Antigua and Barbuda; Argentina; Austria; Azerbaijan; Bangladesh; Belarus; Belgium; Bhutan; Bolivia (Plurinational State of); Botswana; Brazil; Bulgaria; Burkina Faso; Burundi; Cambodia; Cameroon; Canada; Cape Verde; Central African Republic; Chad; Chile; China; Colombia; Comoros; Cook Islands; Costa Rica; Croatia; Cuba; Czech Republic; Djibouti; Dominica; Ecuador; Egypt; Estonia; Ethiopia; European Union; Finland; France; Gambia; Georgia; Germany; Greece; Grenada; Guinea; Guinea-Bissau; Haiti; Iceland; India; Indonesia; Ireland; Israel; Italy; Jamaica; Japan; Kenya; Liberia; Madagascar; Malawi; Malaysia; Maldives; Mali; Marshall Islands; Mauritania; Mexico; Morocco; Mozambique; Namibia; Nepal; Netherlands; New Zealand; Niger; Norway; Oman; Pakistan; Palau; Peru; Philippines; Portugal; Qatar; Republic of Korea; Russian Federation; Saint Kitts and Nevis; Saint Lucia; Saint Vincent and the Grenadines; Sao Tome and Principe; Saudi Arabia; Senegal; Serbia; Seychelles; Singapore; Slovakia; South Africa; Sri Lanka; Sudan; Sweden; Switzerland; Syrian Arab Republic; Thailand; Timor-Leste; Togo; Tonga; Tunisia; Turkey; Turkmenistan; Uganda; Ukraine; United Arab Emirates; United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland; United States of America; Uruguay; Viet Nam and Zambia.

9. Observers from the following United Nations bodies, specialized agencies, convention secretariats and other bodies also attended: Global Environment Facility; Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES); International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations; the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands; The World Bank; the United Nations Environment Programme; the Mediterranean Action Plan for the Barcelona Convention; the United Nations Environment Programme World Conservation Monitoring Centre; United Nations Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea; United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues; United Nations University - Institute of Advanced Studies; and World Health Organization.

10. The following organization were also represented by observers:

ABS Capacity Development Initiative
Agreement on the Conservation of Cetaceans in the Black Sea, Mediterranean Sea and contiguous Atlantic area (ACCOBAMS)  
ASEAN Centre for Biodiversity  
Biofuelwatch  
BirdLife International  
Botanic Gardens Conservation International  
CABI  
CABI Caribbean & Latin America  
Caisse des Dépôts (France)  
CBD Alliance  
Center for Support of Indigenous Peoples of the North/Russian Indigenous Training Centre  
Centre for International Sustainable Development Law  
Chibememe Earth Healing Association  
Communication, Education and Public Awareness Japan (CEPA Japan)  
Concordia University  
Conservation International  
Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention), Council of Europe  
Deutsche Gesellschaft für Internationale Zusammenarbeit (GIZ) GmbH  
DIVERSITAS  
EcoHealth 2014 Montreal  
EcoLomics International  
EcoNexus  
ECOROPA  
Ecuador Andes Chinchasuyo, Red de Mujeres Indígenas en Biodiversidad por América Latina El Caribe, RIMB-LAC  
ETC Group  
Evolva  
Federation of German Scientists  
Forest Peoples Programme  
Fridtjof Nansen Institute  
Friends of the Earth - U.S.  
Fundación para la Promoción del Conocimiento Indígena  
General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean  
Global Biodiversity Information Facility  
Global Forest Coalition  
Greenpeace International  
Heriot-Watt University  
Indigenous Information Network  
Institute for Biodiversity Network  
Institute for Catastrophic Loss Reduction  
International Association of Oil and Gas Producers  
International Fund for Animal Welfare  
International Tropical Timber Organization  
International University Network on Cultural and Biological Diversity  
Inuit Circumpolar Council  
Island Conservation  
IUCN - International Union for Conservation of Nature  
J. Craig Venter Institute  
Japan Civil Network for the United Nations Decade on Biodiversity  
Japan Committee for IUCN  
Japan Wildlife Research Center  
L’Institut de la Francophonie pour le développement durable  
McGill School of Environment  
Natural Justice (Lawyers for Communities and the Environment)  
Network of Managers of Marine Protected Areas in the Mediterranean (MedPAN)  
Ornamental Aquatic Trade Association  
Pacific Invasives Initiative (PII)  
Pet Industry Joint Advisory Council  
RARE Conservation  
Red de Cooperacion Amazonica  
Red de Mujeres Indigenas sobre biodiversidad  
Saami Council  
Seascape Consultants Ltd.  
Secretariat of the Pacific Regional Environment Programme  
South Asia Co-operative Environment Programme  
The Center for Food Safety  
The Nature Conservancy  
Union of Indigenous Nomadic Tribes of Iran  
United Nations Foundation  
United Organization of Batwa Development in Uganda  
Université de Sherbrooke  
University of East Anglia  
USC - Canada  
Wilson Center  
WWF International

**B. Election of officers**

11. In accordance with the elections held at the sixteenth and seventeenth meetings of the Subsidiary Body, the Bureau at its eighteenth meeting comprised the following members:
Chair: Mr. Gemedo Dalle Tussie (Ethiopia)

Vice-Chairs: Mr. Moustafa Fouda (Egypt)
Ms. Brigitte Baptiste (Colombia)
Ms. Snezana Prokic (Serbia)
Mr. Jean-Patrick Le Duc (France)
Mr. Mr. Andrew Bignell (New Zealand)
Ms. Lourdes Coya de la Fuente (Cuba)
Mr. Alexander Shestakov (Russian Federation)
Mr. Yousef Al-Hafedh (Saudi Arabia)
Mr. Youngbae Suh (Republic of Korea)

12. It was agreed that Ms. Snezana Prokic (Serbia) would act as Rapporteur for the meeting.

13. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body elected the following officers to serve for a term commencing at the end of the eighteenth meeting and ending at the end of its twentieth meeting, to replace the members from Colombia, Ethiopia, France, Russian Federation and Saudi Arabia: Ms. Eugenia Arguedas Montezuma (Costa Rica); Ms. Malta Qwathekana (South Africa); Mr. Horst Korn (Germany); Ms. Shirin Karriyeva (Turkmenistan); and Mr. Endann Sukara (Indonesia);

C. Adoption of the agenda

14. At the 1st session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up consideration of the agenda of the meeting.

15. The Subsidiary Body adopted the following agenda on the basis of the provisional agenda prepared by the Executive Secretary in consultation with the Bureau (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/1).

1. Opening of the meeting.

2. Organizational matters.

3. Global Biodiversity Outlook: mid-term review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets:

3.1 Review of the draft of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook;


4. Marine and coastal biodiversity:

4.1 Ecologically or biologically significant marine areas;

4.2 Addressing impacts of underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity;

4.3 Addressing impacts of marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity;

4.4 Systematic review on the impacts of ocean acidification and proposal to update the specific work plan on coral bleaching;
4.5 Tools and capacity development, including marine spatial planning and training initiatives.

5. Invasive alien species:
5.1 Management of risks associated with invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food;
5.2 Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work.


7. Incentive measures: obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity

8. Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services.

9. Consideration of issues in progress:
9.1 Integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity into climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities;
9.2 Application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity with regard to policy approaches and positive incentives on issues relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries;
9.3 Climate-related geoengineering;
9.4 Ecosystem conservation and restoration;
9.5 Definitions of key terms related to biofuels and biodiversity;
9.6 Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management;
9.7 Health and biodiversity.

10. Other matters.

11. Adoption of the report.

12. Closure of the meeting.

D. Organization of work

16. At the 1st session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Chair proposed that all sessions should be held in plenary and that the three main items: Global Biodiversity Outlook: mid-term review of progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets; Marine and coastal biodiversity; and Invasive alien species would be introduced via a brief presentation by experts.

17. The Chair also said that he would be assisted by members of the Bureau who would chair some of the sessions of the meeting. The following members of the Bureau assisted the Chair: Mr. Alexander Shestakov (item 4); Mr. Moustafa Fouda (item 5); Mr. Yousef Al-Hafedh (item 6); Mr. Jean-Patrick Le Duc (items 7 and 8); and Ms. Lourdes Coya de la Fuente (item 9).
ITEM 3. GLOBAL BIODIVERSITY OUTLOOK: MID-TERM REVIEW OF PROGRESS TOWARDS THE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGETS

Item 3.1 Review of the draft of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook

18. At the 1st session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 3.1. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a draft executive summary with the main messages of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/2) and a note by the Executive Secretary on implications of the key findings of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook for the future work of the Convention: possible elements for the Pyeongchang Roadmap (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/2/Add.1). It also had before it, as information documents: the draft of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/2); the technical background documents underpinning the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-4) (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/8); and scenarios for mainstreaming biodiversity into sectors: technical study underpinning the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-4) (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/9).

19. Mr. Paul Leadley, leader of the technical group for the preparation of the technical reports for the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-4), University of Paris, gave a summary presentation on the key findings of the Outlook, the range of information that had fed into the report, and the methodology used to conduct the analysis of that information. Recalling the main purpose of GBO-4, namely to assess progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and identify actions needed to achieve them by 2020, he said that the Outlook also sought to analyse in which way progress towards the Aichi Targets could help achieve the Vision 2050 of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020, and how that progress, could contribute to the Millennium Development Goals. The fourth edition had been prepared on the basis of information provided through the High-Level Panel on the Global Assessment of the Resources for Implementing the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, national reports, national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and the Biodiversity Indicator Partnership. It comprised a main report containing key messages and examples intended for use by a broader audience, and a technical report providing detailed traceable accounts of assessment of progress and actions. Its conclusion would be used for further sectoral analysis, and inform the Pyeongchang Roadmap, among others. The fourth edition had been prepared using scientific knowledge of trends; current status of key indicators; trends in underlying drivers of biodiversity loss; national and international commitments; statistical extrapolations to 2020; and scenario-based projections to 2020. It contained one chapter for each Aichi Target and several summary chapters containing integrated analyses across targets.

20. Using the example of Target 9, he explained that, despite considerable progress made in the eradication of invasive alien species, there had been no significant slowdown in the rate of introduction of invasive alien species. The progress made thus far did not suffice to meet Target 9 on time, although relevant European Union legislation would take effect in 2015, which gave reason to be cautiously confident. Each chapter shared some success stories, such as that of New Zealand, where comprehensive responses had worked to control invasive alien species and reduce impacts. The number of available indicators used was significantly greater than in the preparation of the third edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, which permitted a more comprehensive understanding of the situation. The findings of the technical report were somewhat discouraging. Progress had been made in many areas, but pressure on biodiversity was also steadily on the rise. As a result, the state of biodiversity was declining constantly and was projected to do so until 2020. The situation was particularly worrying in relation to Targets 4, 8, 10, 12 and 14.

21. The fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook placed greater focus on linking biodiversity to sustainable development than previous editions. Sustainable development goals were used as desirable endpoints, with biodiversity as an important contributor. The Outlook concluded that,
Despite worrying trends, achievement of the 2050 vision of the Strategic Plan was feasible. It identified three plausible pathways to that goal, namely: global technology development, decentralized solutions, or changes in consumption patterns. It further identified strong synergies with sustainable development goals, as the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets would help mitigate climate change and contribute to food security. Prior to the formal launch of the Outlook at the opening of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in October 2014, the executive summary, the main report and the underlying technical studies would be subjected to an open peer-review. Additional information was available on the Convention website.

22. Mr. Thomas Lovejoy, member of the GBO-4 advisory group, said that unlike the previous editions of the Global Biodiversity Outlook, GBO-4 had used multiple lines of evidence to provide a comprehensive assessment of the progress that had been made. However, while the report was rich and full of opportunities for further action, it did not provide a single solution for the further actions required. To achieve the objective of halting the loss of biodiversity, it was important to address those outside the biodiversity community and explain that biodiversity underpinned sustainable development and the sustainable development goals. Targeted products were needed to reach that broader audience to explain both the benefits of biodiversity and that it was not an obstacle to development but was rather at the heart of sustainable development. While that was a challenge, there was evidence in the fourth edition that biodiversity was gaining traction and was no longer regarded as a niche issue, although more momentum was still required.

23. Representatives of Costa Rica, the European Union, Pakistan, Timor-Leste and Zambia sought clarification on several points. It was asked how GBO-4 could contribute towards addressing the lack of progress that had been noted on some of the Aichi Targets; which of the different paths would be more effective; and whether the methodologies underpinning GBO-4 could be made available to the Parties. It was also suggested that it would be useful for GBO-4 to reflect the progress that had been made at the regional level and ensure that species at risk in individual countries were not ignored simply because the species was not at risk globally.

24. Mr. Leadley said that GBO-4 had gone beyond reporting on the status and trends towards achieving the Aichi Targets by 2020 and had outlined a series of additional actions that could be integrated in a country-specific way. Countries could also be inspired by the large number of successful case studies in the report. It had been difficult to say which policy options might be more effective, especially as it would be necessary to weigh the different trade-offs involved when making such a choice. Instead the goal had been to make GBO-4 policy relevant without being policy prescriptive. He said that the case studies provided in GBO-4 gave information of relevance at the regional level and that the methodological underpinnings of the report would be made publically available. While GBO-4 was a global analysis it would also be important to strengthen its regional aspects. IPBES was starting to undertake such a regional analysis. There were still a number of areas to consider and gaps remained in institutional capacity in some countries. Building that capacity would be fundamental for future progress and that work remained to be done.

25. Statements were made by representatives of Argentina, Belarus, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Burkina Faso, Canada, China, Colombia (on behalf of Latin American and Caribbean countries), Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, European Union, France, India, Japan, Malaysia, Mali, Mexico, Niger, Norway, Peru, Republic of Korea, Switzerland, Thailand, Timor-Leste, Uganda, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and Zambia.

26. Statements were also made by the representatives of DIVERSITAS, International Indigenous Forum on Biodiversity (IIFB), International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN) and United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNFPII).
27. Following the exchange of views, the Chair proposed the establishment of a contact group. The group would be chaired by Ms. Brigitte Baptiste (Colombia) and would continue discussions on the item.

28. At the 9th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, chair of the contact group reported that the group had revised the draft recommendations, which were contained in the document before the Subsidiary Body.

29. The draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.5.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

30. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.5, as orally amended, as recommendation XVIII/1. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**Item 3.2 Review of the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020**

31. At the 2nd session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 3.2. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/3) and a technical background document to support the mid-term review of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/10).

32. Statements were made by the representatives of Australia, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Ethiopia, France, Greece, Guinea, India, Japan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Norway, Oman, Saint Lucia, Senegal (on behalf of the African Group), South Africa, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Timor-Leste and the United Kingdom.

33. A statement was also made by the representative of IIFB.

34. Following an exchange of views, the Chair said that he would prepare a revised version of the draft recommendation contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/3 that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

35. At the 8th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body considered the revised draft recommendation.

36. Following an exchange of views, the revised draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.2.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

37. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.2 as recommendation XVIII/2. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.
38. At the 3rd session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 4. By way of introduction of the item, presentations were made by Mr. Phil Williamson, Science Coordinator at the Natural Environment Research Council, and Ms. Jihyun Lee (Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity). The presentations were particularly relevant to item 4.4.

39. Mr. Williamson presented an updated synthesis of the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biology, which been prepared at the request of the Conference of the Parties in decision XI/18, with assistance from the Government of the United Kingdom. The report was based on scientific contributions from 27 experts in eight countries and on input from the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, the International Atomic Energy Agency, other international bodies and the Convention Secretariat. The 21 key messages of the report could be simplified to five key facts: ocean acidification was caused by carbon dioxide; the rate of change was relatively rapid; biological impacts were occurring already; ocean acidification interacted with other stressors; and much more severe consequences were expected in future unless mitigation actions were taken.

40. The process known as ocean acidification was caused by increased carbon dioxide in the atmosphere, resulting in an increased amount of carbon dioxide being dissolved in the ocean, which increased the concentration of hydrogen ions and thus reduced ocean pH. It also produced other changes to water chemistry and marine organisms could and did respond to any of those changes. Previous changes to ocean pH in Earth’s geological history had been much slower, allowing most marine organisms to adapt. There was compelling evidence that human-driven ocean acidification was already having biological impacts, including shell erosion of planktonic marine snails, increased mortality in oyster hatcheries and growth changes in coralline algae. The biological response to acidification would also be affected by changes in the availability of nutrients, food and oxygen and increasing temperatures and experimental studies on ocean acidification therefore focused increasingly on multi-stressor effects. Findings from hundreds of experiments showed that the effects of ocean acidification on marine organisms could be severe and include the accelerated the loss of coral reefs, at tremendous economic cost. The worst consequences were nevertheless preventable if future carbon dioxide emissions were reduced.

41. Ms. Lee said that the Conference of the Parties had long recognized the ecological and socioeconomic importance of coral reefs, and the associated ecosystems. The Conference of the Parties had addressed the multiple anthropogenic pressures on those ecosystems in Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 and, in paragraph 13 of decision XI/18, had requested the Executive Secretary to update the work plan on coral bleaching. Coral reefs, and the associated ecosystems, were under stress from overfishing, destructive fishing practices, nutrient pollution and coastal development. They were also extremely vulnerable to climate change and ocean acidification. The draft proposal to update the work plan on coral bleaching (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/6, annex II) would help to: manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems, minimize the existing local stressors, and enhance the resilience of coral reefs and associated ecosystems.

42. In response to questions asked by the representatives of Costa Rica, Timor-Leste and the Inuit Circumpolar Council, Mr. Williamson explained that new information available had helped gain a better understanding of the complexity of biological responses to ocean acidification, and had shown that the expected changes to marine biodiversity would be driven by ocean acidification, among other factors. While some organisms might be able to adapt in the space of a century or less, others would not. It had been found that the toxicity of certain pollutants increased when pH-levels were more acidic. With regard to cooperation with other bodies, he said that he and others cooperated closely with the Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme of the Arctic Council, which had recently produced a comprehensive report on Arctic Ocean acidification.
Item 4.1 Ecologically or biologically significant marine areas

43. At the 3rd session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 4.1. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a progress report on describing areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/4) and the draft summary reports on the description of areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/4/Add.1). It also had before it, as information documents, the reports of the regional workshops describing ecological and biologically significant marine areas in: Southern Indian Ocean (UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4); Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific (UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4); North Pacific (UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4); South-Eastern Atlantic (UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4); Arctic (UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5); North-West Atlantic (UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4); and Mediterranean (UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4) and an update on the process to describe areas in the North-East Atlantic meeting the CBD EBSA criteria (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/25).

44. Statements were made by Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, China, Cook Islands (on behalf of the Pacific island countries), Comoros, Costa Rica, Cuba, Ecuador, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iceland, Japan, Madagascar, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Mozambique, the Netherlands, Norway, Oman, Peru, Portugal, Qatar, the Republic of Korea, Senegal, South Africa (on behalf of the African Group), Sri Lanka, Sudan, Sweden, Togo, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

45. The representative of Argentina said:

“Argentina takes note of the outcome of the workshops to describe areas meeting the criteria for Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas. However, it notes with concern that the majority of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas identified are located in areas beyond national jurisdiction. In that regard, the identification of the so-called “Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas” beyond areas of national jurisdiction is a purely scientific and technical exercise. It is for States and competent intergovernmental organizations to determine conservation and management measures for these areas, in line with the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, which constitutes the basic and essential legal framework for all ocean activities, including the conservation and sustainable use of marine biodiversity in areas beyond national jurisdiction. Accordingly, the description of areas meeting EBSA criteria under the Convention on Biological Diversity does not oblige or commit, under any circumstance, States that have not identified them voluntarily.

Argentina believes that the exercise of scientific and technical identification of EBSAs must not prejudge the outcome of the discussions taking place in the context of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction.”

46. The representative of Peru said:

“Taking into account the reservation made by Peru, in the sense of not considering areas under the national jurisdiction of Peru as ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, until the appropriate national exercises be concluded. Accordingly, Peru requests that the necessary adjustments in the maps and coordinates are made to the respective summary report.

We also consider that areas 11 to 14 and 18 contained in table 2 of the summary report should not be included in the repository until the aforementioned confirmation by Peru.”

47. The representative of the United Kingdom said:
“In respect of Area 5 proposed during the Mediterranean Workshop (Alboran Sea and Connected Areas), the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland notes that this area falls partly within British Gibraltar Territorial Waters. Neither the United Kingdom Government nor the Government of Gibraltar was consulted prior to this area being proposed and neither have had an opportunity to properly review the scientific merits of the proposal. The United Kingdom recalls that areas falling within the national jurisdiction of States should only be proposed by or with the knowledge or consent of the Party or Parties concerned and would request the Secretariat to ensure that this practice is followed in future. The United Kingdom further requests the opportunity for the government of Gibraltar to consider the scientific merits of the designation before the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties”.

48. Statements were also made by the representatives of the Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea of the United Nations, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP).

49. Further statements were made by the representatives of the Agreement on the Conservation of Cetaceans in the Black Sea Mediterranean Sea and Contiguous Atlantic Area (ACCOBAMS), IIFB, IUCN, and UNFPII.

50. At the 4th session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Chair proposed the establishment of a contact group. The group would be chaired by Ms. Renée Sauvé (Canada) and would continue discussions on the item.

51. At the same session of the meeting, the Chair said that he would establish a group of the Friends of the Chair, consisting of Belgium Canada, France, Iceland, Ireland, Norway and Portugal, Sweden and the European Union, to continue deliberations regarding the ongoing scientific and technical process of applying the scientific criteria for biologically significant marine areas in the North-East Atlantic relating to with the work undertaken by the Commission for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic (OSPAR Commission) and the North-East-Atlantic Fisheries Commission (NEAFC).

52. At the 9th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body heard a progress report from the contact group. The session Chair invited interested parties to consult informally to address outstanding matters.

53. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the session Chair reported on the outcome of the informal consultations. The Subsidiary Body proceeded to review a revised draft recommendation as contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.5.

54. The draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.9.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

55. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.9, as orally amended, as recommendation XVIII/3. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.
56. At the 3rd session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda items 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5. In considering the items, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on addressing impacts of underwater noise and marine debris on marine and coastal biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/5); a note by the Executive Secretary containing a systematic review on the impacts of ocean acidification and proposal to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/6); a progress report on tools and capacity development, including marine spatial planning and capacity-building initiatives (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/7). It also had before it, as information documents, the report of the expert workshop on underwater noise and its impacts on marine and coastal biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/MCB/EM/2014/12); a background document on the development of practical guidance and toolkits to minimize and mitigate the significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/11); a background document on achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/7/Rev.1); and an information note on opportunities and challenges for harmonization of global indicators for the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Ramsar Convention on Wetlands (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/18).

57. Statements were made by the representatives of Canada, Cook Islands (on behalf of Pacific island countries), France and Republic of Korea.

58. At the 4th session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body continued consideration of the item.

59. Statements were made by the representatives of Australia, Belgium, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Egypt, European Union and its member States, Finland, Germany, Greece, India, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Norway, Peru, Qatar, Saint Lucia, South Africa (on behalf of the African Group), Sweden, Timor-Leste, United Kingdom and Uruguay.

60. Statements were also made by the representatives of the Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea of the United Nations, FAO and UNEP.

61. Further statements were made by the representatives of ACCOBAMS, International Fund for Animal Welfare (IFAW), IIFB, IUCN, UNFPII and the World Wildlife Fund (WWF).

62. Following the exchange of views, the Chair requested that the contact group on marine and coastal biodiversity established on 24th June 2014 should consider item 4.2.

63. At the 9th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the session Chair reported on the outcome of the contact group which had been included in the revised draft recommendations on marine and coastal biodiversity contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.9.
64. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body reviewed UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.9 on items 4.2 to 4.5.

65. The draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.7

Action by the Subsidiary Body

66. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.7 as recommendation XVIII/4. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

ITEM 5. INVASIVE ALIEN SPECIES

67. At the 5th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 5. By way of introduction of the item, presentations were made by Mr. Dennis Rangi (Executive Director for International Development at the Centre for Agricultural Bioscience International (CABI)) and Mr. Piero Genovesi (Institute for Environmental Protection and Research (ISPRA), Italy, and IUCN Invasive Species Group). The presentations were preceded by the screening of a video “the Green Invasion – Destroying Livelihoods in Africa” and followed by a report by the representative of Cuba on the capacity building workshop for small island developing States on ways to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 on Invasive Alien Species, which had been held in Montreal, on 14 and 15 June 2014.

68. Mr. Rangi said that invasive alien species posed the biggest threat to biodiversity after habitat destruction. In Africa, where 60 per cent of the population was employed in agriculture, ecosystems were being eroded by invasive alien species, which were also reducing crop yields by more than 90 per cent. Invasive plants were a threat to native crops and significantly increased the time that women and children spent weeding, tripling or even quadrupling their effort. Invasive species were also a threat to livestock and reduced the carrying capacity of pastures by 90 per cent. More than 80 per cent of the poor in Africa kept livestock, which was one of their only assets and which could be crucial to household survival in times of crisis. Livestock production also contributed 40 per cent of Africa’s agricultural gross domestic product. *Parthenium hysterophorus*, or famine weed, had spread across the fertile land of the continent, was competing with native crops, and was having a negative impact on human and animal health.

69. Water resources were also increasingly under stress from invasive alien species. Water scarcity was a major driver of conflict in Africa, leading people to abandon their homes in search of livelihoods elsewhere. Invasive species had been chiefly introduced through food aid, agro-forestry and ecosystem restoration, which were often short-term solutions causing long-term problems for African biodiversity. Invasive alien species were also difficult to control. Pesticides were not generally an appropriate solution, as they were expensive and protective equipment was not generally available. Acute pesticide poisoning was a major health problem and pesticide resistance was also rising. Biological control of invasive species was therefore the only sustainable and affordable option generally available.

70. Mr. Genovesi said that understanding the way in which invasive species arrived, established, spread and harmed was crucial to improving responses. Invasion events typically started with the human-assisted transport of living organisms. Invasions were highly dynamic processes requiring rapid decisions and adaptive policies. Once the routes of invasion, which ranged from physical vectors to human activities and e-commerce, had been identified, that knowledge could be integrated into policy making. Using the example of mammals and marine species in Europe, he explained how pathways of arrival had changed over time and varied geographically.
71. Establishing common definitions was critical in order to allow data comparison. In the framework of the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership, the IUCN Invasive Species Specialist Group and Species Survival Commission, in cooperation with CABI, had therefore developed a standardized categorization of pathways, based on inputs from the Convention Secretariat, leading experts and updated scientific literature. Pathway types were described both in general terms to find a common ground, and more specifically to facilitate a more detailed analysis. Data comparisons had been conducted using the IUCN SSC Global Invasive Species Database, the Delivering Alien Invasive Species Inventories for Europe (DAISIE) database and the United Kingdom Non-native Species Information Portal. Preliminary results showed that horticulture, ornamental species, aquaculture, pet trade, domestic aquariums and food and seed contaminants were the most common pathways for all taxa.

72. Combining data on key pathways and the most harmful invasive species could help prioritize prevention and management actions. IUCN was therefore developing an invasive species ranking system, using the Red List approach. The proposed categorization could be applied in combination with other schemas and integrated with more detailed classifications. Identification of pathways was only the first step, which must be followed by response and monitoring activities.

73. In response to questions asked by the representatives of Pakistan and Timor-Leste, Mr. Rangi said that climate change was a complicating factor which affected the capacity to address invasive alien species. It was important to build capacity and work together as the problem of invasive species in one region soon became a problem in other regions as well. Short term solutions, such as using Chromolaena ordata to combat soil erosion, could cause long-term problems that were difficult to deal with. In the past, non-native organisms used in biological control had sometimes become themselves a problem in the long term, because they had not specifically targeted the invasive species in question; by tailoring biological control to the target species, such problems could be avoided.

74. The representative of Cuba briefed the Subsidiary Body on the capacity-building workshop for small island developing States to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 9, which had been attended by representatives from 24 States and a wide range of experts. Participants had analysed the role of resources in the implementation of Target 9 in small island developing States, and discussed the importance of national and regional strategies to prevent the introduction of alien species through common pathways, such as air and sea ports. They had also talked about the need for management, control and eradication of priority species and exchanged views on different funding sources, including the Global Environment Facility Sixth Replenishment and South-South cooperation. The facilitators had provided information on the preparation of project proposals, including through the LifeWeb match-making platform. The workshop had produced 15 project proposals, including for two regional projects.

75. On behalf of the participants, he thanked the Convention Secretariat, its partners and the Governments of Japan and Germany for facilitating the workshop, which had enabled information exchange and capacity-building for small island developing States. Aichi Target 9 could be achieved, but only through strong international cooperation and support for national and regional efforts through capacity-building, provision of new, additional and predictable funding, and broad scientific and technical cooperation.
**Item 5.1** Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food

**Item 5.2** Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work

76. At the 5th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda items 5.1 and 5.2. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the executive Secretary on management of risks associated with introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food and related issues (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/8); a note by the Executive Secretary on review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9); and a note by the Executive Secretary on pathways of introduction of invasive species, their prioritization and management (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9/Add.1). It also had before it an information document on DNA barcoding and its role in building global capacity in molecular biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/20).

77. Statements were made by the representatives of Albania, Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Canada, Cambodia, Chile, China, Colombia, Cook Islands, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia, European Union and its member States, Finland, France, Greece, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mexico, Nepal, Norway, Oman, Palau (on behalf of the Pacific island countries), Saint Kitts and Nevis, Serbia, South Africa (on behalf of the African group), Sudan, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and the United Kingdom.

78. The representative of Egypt expressed his country’s reservation regarding document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9/Add.1. Details of the justification underlying the reservation would be communicated to the Secretariat in writing.

79. In response to a question from Argentina, the Secretariat explained that document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/8 had been developed in collaboration with relevant organizations, including the International Plant Protection Convention and the World Organisation for Animal Health. It had been made available for peer-review and had received inputs from relevant organizations, although the final version of the annex had not been reviewed. At the 6th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body continued consideration of the items.

80. Statements were made by the representatives of Cameroon, Guinea, Peru, Saint Lucia, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines and Uruguay.

81. Further statements were made by the representatives of the Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention), CABI, DIVERSITAS, EcoNexus (also speaking on behalf of Biofuelwatch), Global Youth Biodiversity Network, IUCN, Mediterranean marine protected area managers’ network (MedPAN), and UNFPII.

**Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food**

82. Also at the 6th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, following an exchange of views, the session Chair proposed the establishment of a contact group. The group would be chaired by Mr. Youngbae Suh (Republic of Korea) and would continue discussions on item 5.1.

83. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the chair of the contact group submitted revised draft recommendation contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.6 on item 5.1, which the Subsidiary Body subsequently proceeded to consider.
84. The draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.4.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

85. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.4 as recommendation XVIII/5. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work**

86. Also at the 6th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, following the exchange of views, the session Chair said that he would prepare a revised version of the draft recommendation contained in document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9) that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

87. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body the Subsidiary Body reviewed UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.8 on item 5.2, submitted by the session Chair.

88. The draft recommendation was approved, as orally amended, for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.8.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

89. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.8 as recommendation XVIII/6. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**ITEM 6. NEW AND EMERGING ISSUES: SYNTHETIC BIOLOGY**

90. At the 4th session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda items 6. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on synthetic biology under new and emerging issues (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/10). It also had before it information documents on potential positive and negative impacts of components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/3) and on possible gaps and overlaps with the applicable provisions of the Convention, its Protocols and other relevant agreements related to components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/4). It also had before it a report of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Risk Assessment and Risk Management under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (UNEP/CBD/BS/AHTEG-RA&RM/5/6).

91. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Austria, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, Ethiopia (on behalf of the African Group), European Union, France, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Malaysia, Mexico, Norway, the Philippines, Qatar, South Africa (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Switzerland, Timor-Leste, Thailand, the United Kingdom and Zambia.

92. At the 6th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body continued consideration of the item.

93. Statements were made by the representatives of Canada, Guinea, South Africa and Uganda.
94. Statements were also made by the representatives of the CBD Alliance, ECOROPA, Federation of German Scientists, Friends of the Earth (also on behalf of the CBD Women’s caucus), Global Youth Biodiversity Network and IIIFB.

95. Following in the exchange of views, the session Chair proposed the establishment of a contact group. The group would be chaired by Mr. Andrew Bignell (New Zealand) and would continue discussions on the item.

96. At the 9th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the chair of the contact group reported that the group had made progress but required more time to conclude its discussions under the item.

97. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the chair of the contact group submitted revised draft recommendations contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.7, which the Subsidiary Body subsequently proceeded to consider.

98. The draft recommendation was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.6.

Action by the Subsidiary Body

99. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.6 as recommendation XVIII/7. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

ITEM 7. INCENTIVE MEASURES: OBSTACLES ENCOUNTERED IN IMPLEMENTING OPTIONS IDENTIFIED FOR ELIMINATING, PHASING OUT OR REFORMING INCENTIVES THAT ARE HARMFUL FOR BIODIVERSITY

100. At the 2nd session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 7. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/11).

101. The representative of the Secretariat, introducing the item, drew the attention of the Subsidiary Body to the draft decision on review of implementation of the strategy for resource implementation adopted by the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention which, in section B, paragraph 6, addressed the issue of incentives that were harmful for biodiversity.

102. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Burundi (on behalf of the African group), Colombia, India, Maldives, New Zealand, Norway, Qatar, South Africa, Switzerland and Thailand.

103. Following an exchange of views, the session Chair said that he would prepare a revised version of the draft recommendation contained in document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/11) that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

104. At the 8th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body considered the revised draft recommendations, contained in UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP.2.

105. Statements were made by the representatives of Belgium, Canada and Norway.
106. At the 9th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body continued consideration of the revised draft recommendations.

107. Following an exchange of views, the revised draft recommendation, as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendation UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.3.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

108. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.3 as recommendation XVIII/8. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**ITEM 8. INTERGOVERNMENTAL SCIENCE-POLICY PLATFORM FOR BIODIVERSITY AND ECOSYSTEM SERVICES**

109. At the 2nd session of the meeting, on 23 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 8. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/12). It also had before it, as an information document, a summary report on progress in implementing the work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/19).

110. Mr. Anne Larigauderie, Executive Secretary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services gave a brief overview of the latest developments with regard to the implementation of the programme of work of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for 2014 – 2018. A total of 11 out of 16 deliverables were currently under way. The Platform had established three task forces on capacity-building, knowledge and data, and indigenous and local knowledge, respectively, with the aim of building the essential common basis for operation in key areas. It had also established expert groups tasked with developing a guide for assessments and a guide for policy support tools and methodologies. Also under way were a methodological assessment on approaches to the use of models and scenarios that predicted changes in biodiversity and ecosystem services as a result of socioeconomic scenarios, and a thematic assessment on pollinators, pollination and food production. In addition, a methodological assessment on approaches for understanding the many values of biodiversity was currently being scoped, as were regional and subregional assessments, implementation of which was expected to commence in 2015.

111. Much of the work done by the Platform was directly relevant to the Convention, the Subsidiary Body and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets. It would therefore be desirable for the Subsidiary Body to draw on that work in future. In order to do so, Parties should engage in scoping deliverables to help ensure they addressed relevant issues correctly. In that connection, she drew attention to the ongoing call for nominations for experts to work on scoping regional and subregional assessments and land degradation and restoration assessments. She also hoped that the Subsidiary Body would take full account of the products delivered by the Platform and used them when making recommendations to the Conference of the Parties. Close cooperation between the Platform and the Subsidiary Body was important to avoid duplication of efforts with regard to those initiatives of the Platform that were directly relevant to the Convention. The members of the Platform were fully committed to fruitful cooperation with the Subsidiary Body.

112. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Brazil, Cameroon (on behalf of the African Group), Canada, China, Colombia, Egypt, Ethiopia, France, Germany, India, Japan, Mexico, Oman, the Republic of Korea, South Africa, Thailand, Togo, the United Kingdom and Uruguay.
113. Statements were also made by the representatives of IIFB, IUCN and UNPFII.

114. Following an exchange of views, the session Chair said that he would prepare a revised version of the draft recommendation contained in document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/12) that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

115. At the 8th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body considered a revised draft recommendation on the basis of the chair’s text provided in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/3.

116. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Australia, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, Canada, China, Colombia, France, Mexico, Switzerland, the United Kingdom and Uruguay.

117. Following the exchange of views, the session Chair asked a number of Parties to consult informally in advance of further consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

118. At the 10th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body further considered the matter.

119. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina and Mexico.

120. Following an exchange of views, the session Chair said that he would prepare a further revised version of the draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body based on the comments made by Parties.

Action by the Subsidiary Body

121. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the revised draft recommendation (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/3/Rev.1), as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body, and subsequently adopted as recommendation XVIII/9. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

ITEM 9. CONSIDERATION OF ISSUES IN PROGRESS

Item 9.1 Integration of the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity into climate-change mitigation and adaptation activities

Item 9.2 Application of relevant safeguards for biodiversity with regard to policy approaches and positive incentives on issues relating to reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation and the role of conservation, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries

Item 9.3 Climate-related geoengineering

Item 9.4 Ecosystem conservation and restoration

122. At the 6th session of the meeting, on 25 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda items 9.1, 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a report on issues in progress: biodiversity and climate change (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/13) and a report of progress on ecosystem conservation and restoration (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/14). It also had before it, as
information documents, an interim update of information on the potential impacts of climate-related geoengineering on biodiversity and the regulatory framework relevant to the Convention on Biological Diversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/5); a compilation of submissions of information related to measures undertaken in accordance with the guidance on climate-related geoengineering contained in subparagraph 8 (w) of decision X/33 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/14); and a note by the Executive Secretary on biodiversity and ground-level ozone (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/17).

123. Statements were made by the representatives of Belarus, Brazil (on behalf of the group of Latin American and Caribbean countries), Cameroon, Canada, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Egypt, the European Union and its member States, Finland, Italy, Japan, Malaysia, Mexico, Nepal, Philippines, South Africa (on behalf of the Group of Like-minded Megadiverse Countries), Switzerland, Thailand, Uganda (on behalf of the African Group) and the United Kingdom.

124. At its 7th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body continued its discussion of the item.

125. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Belgium, Bolivia (Plurinational State of), Brazil, France, India, New Zealand, Niger, Norway, the Republic of Korea, South Africa and Timor-Leste.

126. Statements were also made by the representatives of FAO and UNEP.

127. Further statements were made by the representatives of the Action Group on Erosion, Technology and Concentration (ETC), Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats (Bern Convention), GBYN, and IIFB.

128. Following the exchange of views on item 9, the session Chair said that she would prepare a draft recommendation on those sub-items, reflecting the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

129. At the 11th session of the meeting, on 27 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body considered a draft recommendation entitled: Consideration of issues in progress: biodiversity and climate change, submitted by the session Chair (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/10 on sub-items 9.1, 9.2 and 9.3).

130. Following an exchange of views, the revised draft recommendations, as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendations UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.10.

131. At the same session of the meeting, the Subsidiary Body also considered a draft recommendation entitled: Consideration of issues in progress: ecosystem conservation and restoration, submitted by the session Chair (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/11 on sub-item 9.4).

132. Following an exchange of views, the revised draft recommendations, as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body as draft recommendations UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.11.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

133. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.10, as orally amended, as recommendation XVIII/10. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.
134. At the same session of the meeting, the Subsidiary Body also adopted UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.11, as orally amended, as recommendation XVIII/11. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**Item 9.5 Definitions of key terms related to biofuels and biodiversity**

135. At the 7th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 9.5. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on definitions of key terms related to biofuels and biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/15).

136. Statements were made by the representatives of Argentina, Brazil, Cambodia, Canada, Italy, New Zealand, Qatar, Timor-Leste, Tunisia and the United Kingdom.

137. Statements were also made by the representatives of Biofuelwatch and UNPFII.

138. Following the exchange of views on item 9, the session Chair said that she would prepare a draft recommendation on those sub-items that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

139. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the revised draft recommendation, as orally amended (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/12), was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body, and subsequently adopted as recommendation XVIII/12. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

**Item 9.6 Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management**

140. At the 7th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 9.6. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it the report on issues in progress: Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/16). It also had before it, as an information document, a progress report on the International Partnership for the Satoyama Initiative (IPSI): from formation to current practice (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/22).

141. Statements were made by the representatives of Albania, Belgium, Cameroon, Canada, Finland, India, Japan, Mexico, Namibia, Pakistan, Sweden, Thailand, Togo, Tunisia and the United Kingdom.

142. A statement was also made by the representative of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO).

143. Further statements were made by the representatives of IIFB and United Nations University (UNU).

144. Following the exchange of views on item 9, the session Chair said that she would prepare a draft recommendation on those sub-items that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

**Action by the Subsidiary Body**

145. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the revised draft recommendation, (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/13), as orally amended was approved for formal adoption by the
Subsidiary Body, and subsequently adopted as recommendation XVIII/13. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

Item 9.7 Health and biodiversity

146. At the 8th session of the meeting, on 26 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body took up agenda item 9.7. In considering the item, the Subsidiary Body had before it a note by the Executive Secretary on consideration on issues in progress: health and biodiversity (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/17). It also had before it, as an information document, a note by the Executive Secretary containing emerging key messages for the state of knowledge review on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/15).

147. Statements were made by the representatives of Austria, Belgium, Brazil, Colombia, Finland, France, the Philippines, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Turkey and Uruguay.

148. A statement was also made by the representative of the World Health Organization (WHO).

149. Further statements were made by the representatives of DIVERSITAS, IIFB, IUCN and UNFPII.

150. Following the exchange of views on item 9, the session Chair said that she would prepare a draft recommendation on those sub-items that reflected the views expressed by the participants, and the written submissions to the Secretariat, for consideration at a subsequent session of the meeting.

Action by the Subsidiary Body

151. At the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, the revised draft recommendation, (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/CRP/14) as orally amended, was approved for formal adoption by the Subsidiary Body, and subsequently adopted as recommendation XVIII/14. The text of the recommendation, as adopted, is contained in the annex to the present report.

ITEM 10. OTHER MATTERS

152. At the 3rd session of the meeting, on 24 June 2014, the Subsidiary Body observed a minute of silence in memory of Ms. Chandrika Sharma, former Executive Secretary of the International Collective in Support of Fishworkers, who had been among the 238 people aboard Malaysia Airlines Flight MH370, gone missing in March 2014.

ITEM 11. ADOPTION OF THE REPORT

153. The present report was adopted, as orally amended, at the 12th session of the meeting, on 28 June 2014, on the basis of the draft report prepared by the Rapporteur (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/L.1).

ITEM 12. CLOSURE OF THE MEETING

154. The Executive Secretary said that the deliberations of the Subsidiary Body had been highly relevant to the proposed “Pyeongchang Roadmap”. The Subsidiary body had noted the importance of the of the draft fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook (GBO-4) in providing a mid-term review of progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020. However, that progress, in most cases, was not currently on track to reach the Aichi Biodiversity Targets by their deadline. The twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties was a little more than three months away and a number of recommendations of the Subsidiary Body still contained outstanding issues that needed
to be resolved. He urged that the Parties to consult on those issues before the meeting of the Conference of the Parties in Pyeongchang, Republic of Korea.

155. He was also pleased to inform the Subsidiary Body that 41 countries had deposited its instrument of ratification of the Nagoya Protocol on Access to Genetic Resources and the Fair and Equitable Sharing of Benefits Arising from Their Utilization, and two more countries had finalised their instruments of ratification, and nine other countries were in the process of finalizing their instruments. He urged all countries to complete their national approval processes and facilitate bringing the treaty into force and achieve Aichi Target 16.

156. Closing statements were made by Mauritania (on behalf of Africa), Russian Federation (on behalf of Central and Eastern Europe), Republic of Korea (on behalf of Asia), the European Union, South Africa (on behalf of the Group of Like-Minded Megadiverse countries), Peru, and Egypt.

157. The representative of Egypt said that he would like to inform the Parties present at the current meeting of the Subsidiary Body of its intention to host the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in 2016, and that a meeting with the Executive Secretary in this regard had been held on the second day of the current meeting. He announced that, in light of the proposal of the friendly country of Mexico to host the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, the Government of Egypt would reconsider its proposal and re-examine the options and would inform the Secretariat before the commencement of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties in the Republic of Korea in October 2014.

158. Statements were also made by IIFB Permanent Forum and Global Youth.

159. After the customary exchange of courtesies, the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body was closed at 1.15 p.m. on Saturday, 28 June 2014.
### Annex

**RECOMMENDATIONS ADOPTED BY THE SUBSIDIARY BODY ON SCIENTIFIC, TECHNICAL AND TECHNOLOGICAL ADVICE AT ITS EIGHTEENTH MEETING**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommendation</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/1</td>
<td>Fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/2</td>
<td>Progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/3</td>
<td>Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/4</td>
<td>Marine and coastal biodiversity: other matters</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/5</td>
<td>Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, and related issues</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/6</td>
<td>Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/7</td>
<td>Synthetic biology</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/8</td>
<td>Obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/9</td>
<td>The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/10</td>
<td>Biodiversity and climate change</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/11</td>
<td>Ecosystem conservation and restoration</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/12</td>
<td>Biofuels and biodiversity: information on relevant definitions of relevant key terms to enable parties to implement decisions IX/2 and X/37</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/13</td>
<td>Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XVIII/14</td>
<td>Health and biodiversity</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**XVIII/1. Fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook**

_The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice_

1. **Welcomes** the drafts of the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ and the underlying technical reports;

2. **Encourages** Parties, other Governments, indigenous and local communities, and relevant organizations and experts to participate in the peer-review process for the drafts of the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ and the underlying technical reports;

3. **Requests** the Executive Secretary, in consultation with the Advisory Group for the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ and the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, to finalize the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_, including the executive summary and main messages as well as the underlying technical reports, so that it can be launched during the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity, taking into account:

   (a) Comments made during the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice;

   (b) Comments provided through the peer-review process;

   (c) Information from additional fifth national reports and revised or updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans;


4. **Also requests** the Executive Secretary, when finalizing the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_, to pay particular attention to the progress made by Parties, and the effectiveness of policy responses taken, in achieving the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to highlight the links between the findings of the report and the ongoing discussions on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals;

5. **Further requests** the Executive Secretary to initiate, in collaboration with relevant partners and in line with the communication strategy for the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_, the preparation of ancillary products in all United Nations languages, subject to the availability of resources, targeted to specific audiences with a view to conveying key messages from the report to those audiences;

6. **Encourages** Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to take steps to prepare for the wide dissemination of the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ and its findings, including by translating the report into local languages;

7. **Requests** the Executive Secretary, taking into account comments made during the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice and during the peer-review process for the draft fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_, in consultation with the Advisory Group for the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook and the Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, to prepare a concise list of potential key actions to enhance progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, on the basis of the actions listed in the draft executive summary of the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ ensuring consistency with the final version of the report, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

8. **Requests** the Executive Secretary, to include the lessons learned with regard to the preparation and timely finalization of the draft fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ and the challenges encountered by the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and

---

1. UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/2.
Technological Advice in fulfilling its task to review the draft report, in his work envisaged in paragraph 6 of recommendation XVII/3;

9. **Recommends** that the Conference of Parties consider incorporating key decisions taken at its twelfth meeting, including the draft decision below, in a wider package of decisions that could collectively be known as the “Pyeongchang Roadmap for the enhanced implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets”, in recognition of the host of the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

The Subsidiary Body, on the basis of the draft fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*, further recommends that the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, consider a decision along the following lines:

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. **Recalls** that the purpose of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 is to promote effective implementation of the Convention through a strategic approach, comprising a shared vision, a mission, and strategic goals and targets (“the Aichi Biodiversity Targets”), that will inspire broad-based action by all Parties and stakeholders and *takes into account* the different tools and approaches used by Parties to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

2. **Welcomes** the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

3. **Acknowledges with appreciation** the financial and in kind support provided by Canada, the European Union, Germany, Japan, the Netherlands, the Republic of Korea, Switzerland and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to the preparation of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

4. **Notes** the following general conclusions of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with regard to the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020:

   (a) There has been encouraging progress towards meeting some elements of most Aichi Biodiversity Targets but, in most cases, this progress will not be sufficient to achieve the targets unless further urgent and effective action is taken to reduce the pressures on biodiversity and to prevent its continued decline;

   (b) Meeting the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will contribute significantly to fighting hunger and poverty, improving human health, ensuring a sustainable supply of energy, food and clean water, facilitating climate-change mitigation and adaptation, combating desertification and land degradation, and reducing vulnerability to disasters and they will contribute to the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals;

   (c) Actions to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets should be undertaken in a coherent and coordinated manner; Actions towards certain targets, notably those that address the underlying causes of biodiversity loss, the development and implementation of national biodiversity strategies and action plans, the further development and sharing of information, and the mobilization of resources, will have an especially strong influence on the achievement of the other targets;

   (d) Attaining the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will require a suite of actions at the national level, typically including: legal or policy frameworks; socioeconomic incentives aligned with such frameworks; public and stakeholder engagement, including the effective participation of indigenous and local communities; monitoring; and compliance. Coherence of policies across
sectors and the corresponding government ministries, is necessary to deliver an effective package of actions;

(e) It is necessary to broaden political and general support for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to achieve the objectives of the Convention. This will require working to ensure that all levels of government and stakeholders across society are aware of the multiple values of biodiversity and related ecosystem services;

(f) Partnerships at all levels are required for the effective implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, to leverage broad-scale actions, to mainstream biodiversity across sectors of government, society and the economy and to enable synergies in the implementation of the various multilateral environmental agreements;

(g) There are opportunities to support the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 through enhanced technical and scientific cooperation among Parties. Further capacity-building support and technology transfer will also be needed, especially for developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition;

(h) A substantial increase in the mobilization of financial resources from all sources, in accordance with Aichi Biodiversity Target 20, is needed for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

5. **Notes with great concern** that, given the progress made, Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 will not be achieved by its 2015 target date;

6. **Requests** the Executive Secretary:

(a) To analyse the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with the aim of proposing ways to enhance guidelines for future national reports and to report on this to the Subsidiary Body and the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at meetings held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(b) To transmit the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* to the secretariats of the biodiversity-related conventions, the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, other relevant organizations and to the General Assembly of the United Nations and to bring the main findings of the report to the attention of these bodies;

(c) To implement in collaboration with relevant partners, as appropriate, and in cooperation with relevant stakeholders such as other sectors and youth the communication strategy, for the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* with a focus on key audiences.

7. **Encourages** Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, as appropriate, to take steps to disseminate widely the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* and its findings, including by translating the report into local languages;

---

2 This is subject to a decision by the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting on the establishment of a subsidiary body on implementation, as recommended by the Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention at its fifth meeting in paragraph 7 of its recommendation 5/2.
8. **Recalling** decision XI/22 and United Nations General Assembly resolution 67/212, highlights the need to ensure the appropriate integration of biodiversity and ecosystem functions and services into the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and sustainable development goals and notes, in this respect, the relevant findings of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

9. **Emphasizing** that, in order to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to progress towards the 2050 Vision of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, it will be necessary to enhance and accelerate implementation, urges Parties and encourages other Governments to take comprehensive measures necessary to ensure the full implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and corresponding national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

10. **Emphasizing** that the specific actions needed to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and to improve progress towards the Aichi Biodiversity Targets will vary with national circumstances and priorities, including those set out in updated national biodiversity strategies and action plans, encourages Parties, other Governments and Organizations, to make use of, in a flexible manner, the list of potential key actions contained in the annex to this decision to enhance progress towards the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

11. **Noting**, that the thematic and cross-cutting programmes of work of the Convention provide detailed guidance relevant to the implementation of the various elements of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and recalling the key scientific and technical needs related to the implementation of the Strategic Plan identified by the Subsidiary Body in its recommendation XVII/1, and reiterates that, other than the specific gaps identified in that recommendation, policy-support tools and methodologies, if more widely shared and adapted to the specific needs of Parties, are sufficient to enable action to implement the Strategic Plan and to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets,\(^4\) requests the Subsidiary Body, in its future meetings, to review the main implications of the key findings of the fourth edition of the *Global Biodiversity Outlook* for the enhanced implementation of the Strategic Plan and the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in particular for the targets where there has been insufficient progress, also in the light of the key scientific and technical needs for the implementation of the Strategic Plan, identified by the Subsidiary Body in recommendation XVII/1, additional information from fifth national reports, voluntary reports, detailed guidance from the cross cutting issues and programmes of work, and the updated global indicators for the Strategic Plan, for consideration by the Conference of the Parties at its thirteenth meeting.

---

3 In resolution 67/212 of 21 December 2012 on the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity and its contribution to sustainable development, paragraph 23 the General Assembly, among other things, encourages parties and all stakeholders, institutions and organizations concerned to consider the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets in the elaboration of the post-2015 United Nations development agenda, taking into account the three dimensions of sustainable development.

4 In the draft decision considered by the Conference of the Parties, paragraphs 3, 4 and 5 of SBSTTA recommendation XVII/1 would be inserted here.
XVIII/2. **Progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020**

*The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice*

1. Welcomes the assessment of progress in implementing the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020;\(^5\)

2. Recognizes that the achievement of the targets of the Strategy requires coordinated action by a wide range of stakeholders, welcomes the efforts of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and other organizations in supporting the achievement of the targets, expresses its gratitude for the support of Parties, other Governments and organizations contributing resources to capacity-building initiatives under the Strategy, and commends the initiatives of those Parties that coordinated efforts with relevant national stakeholders;

3. Invites the Biodiversity Indicators Partnership, in collaboration with the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, to develop indicators for the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation aligned with the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

4. Recognizes that some of the deliverables of the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services can be useful for the implementation of actions to achieve the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

5. Recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

*The Conference of the Parties,*

Recalling decision X/17, paragraph 5, in which it, inter alia, invited Parties, other Governments, the financial mechanism, and funding organizations to provide adequate, timely and sustainable support to the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, especially to developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as Parties with economies in transition;

Also recalling decision X/17, paragraph 6 (a), in which it, inter alia, invited Parties and other Governments to develop or update national and regional targets, as appropriate, and, where appropriate, to incorporate them into relevant plans, programmes and initiatives, including national biodiversity strategies and action plans, and to align the further implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation with national and/or regional efforts to implement the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

1. Welcomes the initial progress made towards the achievement of some of the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020, and recognizes the contribution this makes to the achievement of the corresponding Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020,\(^6\) but notes with concern that most of the targets may not be achieved on the basis of current progress, and therefore urges Parties, and invites other Governments and relevant organizations, to undertake actions to enhance the implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation, especially towards meeting targets for which there is currently more limited progress;

2. Noting the limited progress on Target 15, requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and in collaboration with relevant organizations, to compile relevant information on opportunities to promote capacity-building activities on botany

---

\(^5\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/3.

\(^6\) As reflected in the note by the Executive Secretary on progress in achieving the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation 2011-2020 (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/3) and the technical background document in support of the mid-term review of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/10).
and other related disciplines and activities to support implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation and to prepare a synthesis for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

3. **Acknowledges** that a range of approaches might be effective in helping to accelerate progress towards the targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation depending on the stakeholders, dedicated institutions or champions involved as well as national circumstances;

4. **Urges** Parties and invites other Governments, members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation and other stakeholders to enhance their efforts to implement the Strategy by promoting and facilitating communication, coordination and partnerships between all relevant sectors, including through improved use of the clearing-house mechanism, as well as the following:

   (a) For those targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation where many of the key stakeholders, dedicated institutions or champions are outside the plant conservation community (notably targets 6, 10, 13 and 14), by pursuing and supporting activities critical for the achievement of the corresponding Aichi Biodiversity Targets of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, and as identified through the mid-term review of the Strategy and the fourth edition of *Global Biodiversity Outlook*;

   (b) For those targets of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation where progress is primarily driven by actors from within the plant conservation community (notably targets 1 to 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, 15 and 16), through the provision of political, institutional and financial support, as appropriate, and by giving recognition to their efforts, including through official communications and reports;

5. **Notes** that target 11 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation on flora endangered by international trade is aligned with the objectives and activities of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) and therefore encourages Parties, as appropriate, to recognize the Plants Committee of CITES and national CITES authorities as lead entities for the implementation of this target, bearing in mind CITES resolution 16.5;

6. **Encourages** Parties and invites other Governments to further engage with partner organizations, including members of the Global Partnership for Plant Conservation, and to facilitate and support the development of national plant conservation partnerships involving, where appropriate, indigenous and local communities and the widest range of stakeholders, recognizing the important role of women, in order to enhance implementation of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation;

7. **Encourages** Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations to continue sharing relevant examples and case studies, including those made available by Parties through their fifth national reports, through the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation toolkit (www.plants2020.net) and the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and to draw on the available tools and guidance when planning and implementing plant conservation, as appropriate.
XVIII/3. **Marine and coastal biodiversity: ecologically or biologically significant marine areas**

A. **The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice**

1. **Noting** the information contained in the update on the ongoing process in the North-East Atlantic to describe areas meeting the EBSA criteria,\(^7\) which complements the information contained in the report of the Joint OSPAR/NEAFC/CBD Scientific Workshop on EBSAs\(^8\) and the review of the report of the Joint OSPAR/NEAFC/CBD Scientific Workshop on EBSAs in the North-East Atlantic,\(^9\) **requests** the Executive Secretary, pending a final submission upon completion of the process, and provided that this information is consistent with the information contained in the update on the process to describe areas in the North-East Atlantic meeting the EBSA criteria,\(^7\) to prepare a draft summary report on the description of areas in the North-East Atlantic meeting the EBSA criteria and to append it to the summary reports prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eighteenth meeting for inclusion in the annex to the draft decision to be submitted to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting.

B. **The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:**

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decision X/29, in particular paragraphs 25 and 26, and decision XI/17, in particular paragraphs 6 and 12,

Also recalling that the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea sets out the legal framework within which all activities in the oceans and seas must be carried out,

Reiterating the central role of the General Assembly of the United Nations in addressing issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction,

---

\(^7\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/25.
\(^8\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/5.
\(^9\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/16/INF/5/Add.1.
1. Welcomes [Takes note of] the scientific and technical evaluation of information contained in the reports of the regional workshops for describing ecologically or biologically significant marine areas held in seven regions: Southern Indian Ocean (Flic en Flac, Mauritius, 31 July-3 August 2012); 10 Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific (Galapagos, Ecuador, 28-31 August 2012; 11 North Pacific (Moscow, Russian Federation, 25 February-1 March 2013); 12 South-Eastern Atlantic (Swakopmund, Namibia, 8-12 April 2013); 13 Arctic (Helsinki, Finland, 3-7 March 2014) 14 North-West Atlantic (Montreal, Canada, 24-28 March 2014); 15 and Mediterranean (Málaga, Spain, 3-7 April 2014); 16

2. Expresses its gratitude to all donors, hosting countries and collaborating organizations involved in the organization of the regional workshops referred to above;

3. Requests the Executive Secretary to include the summary reports prepared by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at its eighteenth meeting, annexed to the present decision, 17 in the EBSA repository, and to submit them, prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to the General Assembly of the United Nations and particularly its Ad Hoc Open-ended Informal Working Group to study issues relating to the conservation and sustainable use of marine biological diversity beyond areas of national jurisdiction, as well as to Parties, other Governments and relevant international organizations in line with the purpose and procedures set out in decisions X/29 and XI/17;

4. Notes that there is an ongoing scientific and technical process applying the EBSA criteria in the North-East Atlantic;

5. Recalls the sovereign right of coastal states over their territorial sea, exclusive economic zone and continental shelf in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea, and recognizes that the sharing of the outcomes of the EBSA process does not prejudice the sovereign rights of coastal states;

6. Requests the Executive Secretary, in line with paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, to continue to facilitate the description of areas meeting the criteria for EBSAs through the organization of additional regional or subregional workshops where Parties wish workshops to be held;

7. Urges Parties and invites other Governments to undertake national exercises, as appropriate, to describe areas meeting the EBSA criteria, or other relevant compatible and complementary nationally or intergovernmentally agreed scientific criteria in areas within national jurisdiction, taking into account States’ own established processes within their respective jurisdictions, and to make this information, and other relevant information, available through the EBSA repository or information-sharing mechanism, and requests the Executive Secretary to report on progress prior to the next meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

8. Encourages Parties and other Governments to make use, as appropriate, of the scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting EBSA criteria, including the information in the

---

10 UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4.
11 UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4.
12 UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4.
13 UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4.
14 UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5.
17 Not including the areas in the annex that are bracketed, pending the conclusion of the required national processes or consultations, as indicated by the footnotes to those areas.
EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism, when carrying out marine spatial planning, development of representative networks of marine protected areas, taking into account annex II to decision IX/20, and application of other area-based management measures in marine and coastal areas, with a view to contributing to national efforts to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

9. Welcoming United Nations General Assembly resolution 68/70, on Oceans and the Law of the Sea, further invites, in this context, the United Nations General Assembly as well as other competent intergovernmental and international organizations to make use of the scientific information included in the EBSA repository regarding the descriptions of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the implementation of their respective mandates;

Option 1

[10. Also requests the Executive Secretary to explore options, ways and means with a view to undertaking scientific and technical analysis of the status of marine and coastal biodiversity in relation to the types and levels of human activity in areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria contained in the EBSA repository, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice];

Option 2

[10alt. Also requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with States and international and intergovernmental organizations in their areas of competence, to explore options, ways and means with a view to tabulating information on the types and levels of human activities in areas described as meeting the EBSA criteria contained in the EBSA repository, and for use of that information in collaboration with those States and organizations in efforts to achieve the Aichi Biodiversity Targets and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice];

Option 3

[10ter.] *Note: There is an option to delete paragraph 10 entirely;

11. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, including regional seas conventions and action plans, and, where appropriate, regional fisheries management organizations with regard to fisheries management, to facilitate technical training, including the organization of regional and/or subregional capacity-building workshops on the compilation and use of scientific and technical information contained in the EBSA repository and information-sharing mechanism, and other relevant information, with a view to contributing to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

12. Also requests the Executive Secretary, building upon the existing scientific guidance and drawing upon the lessons learned from the series of regional workshops to facilitate the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria and views gathered from Parties and other Governments, to develop practical options for further work on the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, ensuring that the best available scientific and technical information and traditional knowledge are used and that the products are scientifically sound and up-to-date, and to report on progress to a future meeting of the

---

18 Not including the areas in the annex that are bracketed, pending the conclusion of the required national processes or consultations, as indicated by the footnotes to those areas.
Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

13. Further requests the Executive Secretary to address scientific gaps and capacity-building needs with regard to marine biodiversity in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States as well as countries with economies in transition, and recognizing the gaps in scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria, requests the Executive Secretary and encourages Parties to collaborate with other international scientific bodies including, inter alia, the Intergovernmental Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, to address knowledge gaps and lack of scientific information regarding the description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria;

14. Recalling paragraph 24 of decision XI/17, recognizes the importance of traditional knowledge as a source of information for describing areas meeting the EBSA criteria, and requests the Executive Secretary to facilitate the participation of indigenous and local communities, with a view to their full and effective participation in the process.

Annex

SUMMARY REPORT ON THE DESCRIPTION OF AREAS MEETING THE SCIENTIFIC CRITERIA FOR ECOLOGICALLY OR BIOLOGICALLY SIGNIFICANT MARINE AREAS

1. Pursuant to paragraph 36 of decision X/29 and paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, seven additional regional workshops were convened by the Executive Secretary of the Convention on Biological Diversity, as follows:

   (a) Southern Indian Ocean (Flic en Flac, Mauritius, 31 July to 3 August 2012);

   (b) Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific (Galapagos, Ecuador, 28 to 31 August 2012);

   (c) North Pacific (Moscow, Russian Federation, 25 February to 1 March 2013);

   (d) South-Eastern Atlantic (Swakopmund, Namibia, 8 to 12 April 2013);

   (e) Arctic (Helsinki, Finland, 3 to 7 March 2014);

   (f) North-West Atlantic (Montreal, Canada, 24 to 28 March 2014); and

   (g) Mediterranean (Málaga, Spain, 7 to 11 April 2014).

---

19 The designations employed and the presentation of material in this note do not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of the Secretariat concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.


2. Pursuant to paragraph 12 of decision XI/17, summaries of the results of these regional workshops are provided in tables 1 to 7 below, respectively, while full descriptions of how the areas meet the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas (EBSAs) are provided in the annexes to the respective reports of the workshops (UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4, UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4, UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4, UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4).

3. In paragraph 26 of decision X/29, the Conference of Parties noted that the application of the EBSA criteria is a scientific and technical exercise, that areas found to meet the criteria may require enhanced conservation and management measures, and that this can be achieved through a variety of means, including marine protected areas and impact assessments, and emphasized that the identification of ecologically or biologically significant areas and the selection of conservation and management measures is a matter for States and competent intergovernmental organizations, in accordance with international law, including the United Nations Convention on the Law of the Sea.

4. The description of marine areas meeting the criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries. Nor does it have economic or legal implications; it is strictly a scientific and technical exercise.

Key to the tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RANKING OF EBSA CRITERIA</th>
<th>CRITERIA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Relevance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H: High</td>
<td>C1: Uniqueness or rarity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M: Medium</td>
<td>C2: Special importance for life-history stages of species</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L: Low</td>
<td>C3: Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-No information</td>
<td>C4: Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity, or slow recovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C5: Biological productivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C6: Biological diversity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C7: Naturalness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Southern Indian Ocean

*(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Southern Indian Ocean Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SIO/1/4.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Agulhas Bank Nursery Area</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is bounded by latitudes of approximately 34°S to 36°S and longitudes of approximately 20°E and 23°E. The area is entirely within the exclusive economic zone (EEZ) of South Africa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As a spawning ground and nursery area, it is the centre of abundance of numerous warm temperate species, including several endemic sparids. It is the only warm temperate nursery area for species that spawn on the narrow shelf in the north and is important for retention, recruitment and feeding. Dense benthic copepod communities provide a rich food source. The area includes critically endangered mud habitats and unique high-profile volcanic offshore reefs that support cold-water coral communities. There is a spawning aggregation area for the threatened endemic reef fish <em>Petrus rupestris</em> within this area. This area has been identified as important habitat by two systematic planning initiatives.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Agulhas Slope and Seamounts</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The apex area of the Agulhas Bank at the southern tip of the continental shelf edge off southern Africa bounded by approximately 35°S to 38°S and 21° to 23°E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The outer margin along the southern tip of the Agulhas Bank represents a dynamic offshore area with high productivity and high pelagic and benthic habitat heterogeneity. The Agulhas and Southern Benguela ecoregions meet at this point, and sporadic shelf-edge upwelling enhances the productivity along the outer margin. The area is recognized as a spawning area for sardine, anchovy, horse mackerel and hake. This area of the Agulhas Bank is recognized as a critical spawning area. Eddies in this area help recirculate water inshore and link important nursery areas with spawning habitat on the shelf edge. This area was identified as a priority area through a national spatial plan because of its high habitat diversity.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Offshore of Port Elizabeth</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The coastline to the upper slope off Port Elizabeth within the EEZ of South Africa (approximately 33°S to 35°S and 25°E to 27°E).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This area includes some rare habitat types of limited spatial extent and is considered an important benthic and pelagic area that supports important ecological processes. Complex circulation occurs in this area where the Agulhas Current leaves the coast, following the shelf break. Cold-water eddies,</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37.
intrusions of Agulhas water onto the shelf and large offshore meanders of the Agulhas Current occur at
this location. Seabird (including the endangered African penguin) breeding and foraging areas fall
within the area, which also includes spawning areas, nursery areas and key transport pathways for
demersal and pelagic fish. This area is also used by endangered leatherback turtles. Potential vulnerable
habitats and species include submarine canyons, steep shelf edge, deep reefs, outer shelf and shelf edge
gravels, and reef-building cold-water corals ranging in depth between 100 and 1000 m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Protea Banks and Sardine Route</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Latitudes of approximately 30°S to 32°S and longitudes of approximately 30°E to 31°E.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This area includes a key component of the migration path for several fish (known as the sardine run) and an offshore area of high habitat complexity. Benthic features include a unique deep-reef system known as the Protea Banks, a steep shelf edge and slope, and four submarine canyons. The sardine run is a temporary feature associated with top foraging predators, including seabirds, mammals, sharks and gamefish. Protea Banks is an aggregating area with spawning of sciaenids and sparids reported. Some of these species are in decline and are considered threatened. This area has a moderate level of productivity, and the sardine run is an important ecological process that facilitates the transfer of nutrients from the more productive Agulhas Bank into the more oligotrophic environment further north.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Natal Bight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: East coast of South Africa, extending from Port Durnford to the Mgeni River offshore to 2000 m, including the Tugela Banks, the Natal Bight nursery area, the shelf edge and upper bathyal zone.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Natal Bight is important for numerous ecological processes, including terrestrial-marine connectivity, larval retention, and recruitment and provides important nursery and foraging areas. The area is home to rare habitat types and supports some species known to exist in few localities. Cool productive water is advected onto the shelf through Agulhas-driven upwelling cells, and continental runoff from the large Thukela River is important for the maintenance of mud and other unconsolidated sediment habitats. The turbid, nutrient-rich conditions are important for the life-history phases of crustaceans, demersal fish, migratory fish, turtles and sharks, some of which are threatened. Potential vulnerable marine ecosystems and species include submarine canyons, cold-water corals and slow-growing sparids.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Incomati River to Ponta do Ouro (Southern Mozambique)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: This area is located in Incomati Bay and covers Maputo Bay from the Incomati River mouth,</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
the Lagoa bight, the regions of Baixo Danae and the whole coastline and high seas of the southern tip from Inhaca Island to Ponta do Ouro (the border between Mozambique and South Africa in KwaZulu Natal).

- The bay is diverse, harbouring critical habitats (e.g., extensive mangroves and seagrass beds, and the largest, southernmost coral reefs in sub-equatorial Africa, in addition to sandy and rocky beaches, rough and gentle coastlines). It hosts extremely high biodiversity in various taxa, including commercially significant fisheries and shrimp. The bay is also home to several species of special concern, such as dugongs, dolphins, three species of turtles (the leatherback turtle, *Dermochelys coriacea*, the loggerhead turtle, *Caretta caretta*, and the green turtle, *Chelonia mydas*), sharks, whales, seahorses, endangered bivalves, and the vulnerable seagrass, *Zostera capensis*. Inhaca Island is home to 33% of all bird species occurring in Southern Africa. The area is home to the marine and terrestrial reserves of Inhaca Island and Machangulo peninsula.

7. Delagoa Shelf Edge, Canyons and Slope

- Location: Approximately 26°S to 29°S and 32°E and 34°. This area extends south, north and offshore of the existing Maputaland and St. Lucia marine protected areas in the iSimangaliso Wetland Park.
- The area is home to important offshore habitats of endangered leatherback turtles and includes a key migratory route for humpback whales, a nursery area for bull sharks, spawning areas for fish (endemic sparids) and sharks, and includes habitat of other threatened species including coelacanths, marine mammals and sharks. Potential vulnerable marine ecosystems include numerous submarine canyons, paleo shorelines, deep reefs and hard shelf edge with reef-building cold-water corals also recovered at depths of more than 900 m. This is a seasonal feeding area for whale sharks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Delagoa Shelf Edge, Canyons and Slope</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Save River to San Sebastian (Central Mozambique)

- Location: Bazaruto Archipelago is located up to 20 km off the Mozambique coast within latitudes 21°30’-22° 10’S and longitudes 35°22’-35° 30’E. This area also covers the Twelve Mile Reef at approximately 21°21.300’S; 35°30.200’E.
- This area covers mainly the Bazaruto Archipelago site, which is home of the most viable dugong population in East Africa and is already a marine protected area. There are many megafauna, such as dugongs, turtles, dolphins and marlins, as well as seagrass meadows and mangrove forests found in this area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. Save River to San Sebastian (Central Mozambique)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Morrumbene to Zavora Bay (Southern Mozambique)

- Location: The area covers Inhambane Bay, the peninsula, and Tofo up to Zavora (covering regions of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9. Morrumbene to Zavora Bay (Southern Mozambique)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Pomene and Paindane).

- This area has abundant megafauna, mainly the reef manta (*Manta alfredi*), giant manta ray (*Manta birostris*), and whale shark (*Rhincodon typus*), described as among the largest populations in the world. The area also hosts dugongs, five species of turtles as well as coral reefs (one of which is unique) and mangroves forests with extensive seagrass beds, mainly around Morrumbene and Inhambane Bay. The area has recently become a focus of research, and recent reports of new species of nudibranch around Pomene/Zavora support the value of this emerging hotspot of biodiversity in Mozambique.

### 10. Quelimane to Zuni River (Zambezi River Delta)

- **Location:** The area extends from the river dos Bons Sinais and the Zuni River in the south (mid-way from Chinde, main delta branch to Beira city).
- The delta gives rise to the Sofala Bank, which extends from Save River to the chain islands of Ilhas Primeiras e Segundas, the largest and among the most productive fisheries area in Mozambique yielding close to 50% of the entire industrial catches of Mozambique (some 50,000 tons in 2002). Sofala Bank is here represented by the Zambezi delta (Quelimane to Zuni River, about 200 km coastline). The productivity of this area for fisheries is directly related to the extensive mangrove forests of the Zambezi River delta, the largest mangrove forest in all of East Africa, covering some 100,000 ha.

### 11. Agulhas Front

- **Location:** 20°E to 83°E and 36°S to 44°S. It is located in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction within the Indian Ocean.
- The site has a uniquely high level of productivity and supports a significant diversity of biota, including charismatic and threatened species such as southern bluefin tuna, southern right whales, pinnipeds and seabirds, including the endemic critically endangered Amsterdam albatross.

### 12. Tanga Coelacanth Marine Park

- **Location:** Between 5° 03’ 37”S 39° 14’ 41”E and 5° 24’ 13”S 39° 08’ 12”E and 5° 21’ 39”S 39° 01’ 55”E and 5° 03’ 21”S 39° 03’ 21”E
- Tanga Coelacanth Marine Park hosts a population of coelacanths, one of the world’s rarest and most enigmatic deep-water fish, which was previously thought to be extinct. Scientific research and the use of remotely operated videos in the area have shown coelacanths living in caves at depths between 150 and 200 metres.

### 13. Pemba-Shimoni-Kisite

- **Location:** Between the latitudes 04° 50’S and 05° 30’S.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>14. Baixo Pinda – Pebane (Primeiras and Segundas Islands)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Latitude 14.2°S to 18°S and from longitude 38°E to 41.5°E.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The area is highly productive and hosts pristine coral reefs. It also covers the fishing ground of São Lazaro (located from Angoche south to Nacala/Ilha de Moçambique). Baixo Pinda is a good example of a unique coastal region in Mozambique with complex lagoons and intertidal areas. Unique fisheries and an endemic species of macrolagae, <em>Kapaphycus alverei</em>, are found in the area. Furthermore, there are several submarine canyons off Nacala and Ilha de Moçambique.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15. Zanzibar (Unguja) – Saadani</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Between latitude 5.50°S to 6.9° S and longitude 38.7° to 39.8°E.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Zanzibar (Unguja) – Saadan is known to have relatively high concentrations of biologically important species such as sharks, dolphins, dugongs, prawns, and sea turtles. The area provides habitats to many fin fish and shellfish and also is a prominent coastal tourism area due to its attractive diversity of corals, fin fish and shellfish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>16. Rufiji – Mafia- Kilwa</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Between latitude 7.1° S to 9.0° S and longitude 39.2° E to 40.6° E.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The area hosts significant populations of a variety of endangered marine species, such as dugong, sea turtles, coelacanth and other fin fish, shellfish and birds. The largest continuous mangrove areas are to be found on the coasts of Mafia, Kilwa and the delta of the Rufiji River.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>17. Watamu Area</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Between 39.9°E, 3.5°S and 40.2°E, 3.3°S.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Habitats in this area</strong></td>
<td>include intertidal rock, sand and mud, fringing reefs and coral gardens, coral cliffs, sandy beaches and the Mida Creek mangrove forest. Biodiversity in this area includes fish, turtles, dugongs and crabs. The area is surrounded in part by the Mida Creek forest and has a high diversity of mangrove species, including <em>Ceriops tagal</em>, <em>Rhizophora mucronata</em>, <em>Bruguiera gymnorrhiza</em>, <em>Avicennia marina</em> and <em>Sonneratia alba</em>. These provide refuge to a variety of both resident and migrant bird species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>18. Pemba Bay - Mtwara (part of the Mozambique Channel)</strong></td>
<td>Location: Pemba Bay in northern Mozambique, 400 km to the Ruvuma estuary and the Mtwara-Mnazi Bay reef system in southern Tanzania. The Quirimbas Archipelago is a string of coastal islands extending from Pemba Bay in northern Mozambique, 400 km to the Ruvuma estuary and the Mtwara-Mnazi Bay reef system in southern Tanzania. The archipelago has the highest diversity of corals recorded in the region (along with northern Mozambique), with almost 300 species in 60 genera. Charismatic species include turtles and dugongs, and many rare and endemic plant species.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>19. Mozambique Channel</strong></td>
<td>Location: The area runs across the Mozambique Channel from Mtwara in southern Tanzania to the north-eastern corner of Madagascar, southwards to the south-eastern tip of Madagascar and St Lucia Lighthouse in South Africa. The eddy and gyre dynamics in the channel are globally unique, contributing to the Agulhas Current, a major western boundary current in the Indian Ocean. The geology and oceanography of the channel profoundly affect the ecosystem dynamics and habitats of the channel. The unique eddy dynamics of the channel and upwelling on the Madagascar Plateau contribute to the highly connected and highly productive shallow benthic and pelagic marine communities, affecting the productivity of coral reefs, planktonic and pelagic communities, and the spatial and temporal activity of faunal groups, including large fish, marine turtles, seabirds and marine mammals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20. The Iles Éparses (part of the Mozambique Channel)</strong></td>
<td>Location: The Iles Éparses stretch down the length of the Mozambique Channel, between the east coast of Africa and Madagascar. The Glorieuses Islands (11.3°S) are in the northern part of the area, Juan de Nova is in the centre, and Bassas da India and Europa (22.4°S) are in the southern part of the area. These islands are fairly remote and largely still intact, protected since 1972 and offering sites of high conservation value. They are important places for migratory species, such as marine turtles, marine mammals, and seabirds. They are also important breeding and foraging zones. The area is important to a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>number of species of sea turtles and aggregations of juvenile sharks (<em>Carcharhinus galapagensis</em>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 21. Lamu-Kiunga Area
- **Location:** This area covers 40.3° E and 3.2° S and 41.9° E and 1.5° S.
- The mangrove and tidal flat habitats in the area of Lamu on the Indian Ocean coast of north-eastern Kenya, close to the Somali border, are known as some of the most extensive and species-rich along the entire coast of East Africa. They are highly valuable in terms of biodiversity, climate protection (blue carbon), fisheries, nature-based tourism and coastal protection.

|    |    |    |    |    |    | L  |

#### 22. Walters Shoals
- **Location:** Between 33°9'-16'S, 43°49'-56'E. The base of the area is defined by the 800 m isobath.
- The Walters Shoals are steep-sided and cone-shaped with flat tops (minimum depth 15 m) covered by coral reefs of broken and jagged relief, especially along the outer edges. Their base is defined by the 800 m isobath. They are the only known habitat of the recently described giant species of spiny lobster, *Palinurus barbarae* (Decapoda, Palinuridae) and 30 to 40% of the shallow water fish fauna of Walters Shoals is endemic to some part of the West Wind chain of islands and seamounts.

|    | M  | L  | L  | L  | M  | H  |

#### 23. Coral Seamount and Fracture Zone Feature
- **Location:** Between 41°00'S - 41°40'S and 42°10 – 43°10’E.
- The area is the only known cold-water coral reef habitat in Sub-Antarctic waters. This is a unique area in the south-west Indian Ocean that includes large areas of steep topography extending from the seamount summit of the Coral Seamount at 300 m to the bottom of an adjacent deep-sea trench/fracture zone feature at 5200 m, lying just 10 km to the west of the seamount. The area is home to cold-water coral reefs and coral gardens, including for Scleractinia and Octocorallia. There are high densities of associated fauna, including sessile (corals, sponges) and mobile (squat lobsters, echinoderms) species. In addition, the pelagic ecosystem associated with the seamount differs from seamounts studied north of the Subantarctic Front. In particular, the Coral Seamount has large concentrations of pelagic grenadiers.

|    | M  | -  | H  | -  | H  | M  |

#### 24. Northern Mozambique Channel
- **Location:** Southern part of Tanzania, from Mtwarra southwards; northern Mozambique, the northwest and northeast part of Madagascar, Comoros archipelago, the southern Seychelles, including the Aldabra group, Providence plateau and Farquhar, and the French overseas territories Mayotte and Glorieuse.
- The Northern Mozambique Channel can be presented as a homogeneous ecological biogeographic sub-unit characterized by a strong dynamic of gyres and eddies contributing to the high connectivity between islands. The current pattern linked to these eddies and gyres dynamics has led to the highest...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concentration of biodiversity in this area of the region.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>25. Moheli Marine Park</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Between 11° 20' and 13° 04' S and 43° 11 and 45° 19' E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As an IUCN category VI park, this is a sanctuary for many species and ecosystems that are representative at regional and international scales. This is a nesting site for the green turtle, an important breeding area for humpback whales and a refuge for dugongs.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>26. Prince Edward Islands, Del Cano Rise and Crozet Islands</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Bounded by 43° to 48° to the south and 32.73° to 55° to the east.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This is a foraging and breeding area for many threatened bird species and is important in terms of terrestrial and oceanic connectivity, including among bathymetric features. There is considerable pelagic and benthic habitat heterogeneity with potentially sensitive habitats and vulnerable species including reef-forming cold-water corals. Habitats in this area include seamounts, transform faults and fracture zones, deep trenches, hydrothermal vents, abyssal plains and several types of pelagic habitats.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>27. Southern Madagascar (part of the Mozambique Channel)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is an extensive underwater plateau or ridge located between 1000 to 2500 m deep extending south from Madagascar for a distance of nearly 1000 km.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The highly productive waters of this area are critical feeding grounds for the highly migratory species of the region, including seabirds and cetaceans. The area is characterized by large coastal dunes, lagoons and coastal ponds, forming unique coastal habitats and wetlands. The shallow benthic communities of this area are dominated by hard substrate communities, with small isolated coral reefs at the extremities.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>28. Tromelin Island</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Roughly 580 km northwest of la Réunion (54°31' E, 15°53' S)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Due to the limited accessibility of this area, scientific knowledge is low and targeted to very few taxa. Marine turtles have been monitored since the 1980s, and long-term analysis has demonstrated that Tromelin is one of the most important nesting sites for the green turtle in the Western Indian Ocean. Genetic isolation has been found in coral and bird species in this area, also making this island very valuable for conservation. Moreover, the area is home two species of Faviid corals that are rare in the region.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>29. Mahe, Alphonse and Amirantes Plateau</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Between 50°00'E and 58°00'E and between 0°00'S and 10°00' S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location and brief description of areas</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>C6</td>
<td>C7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This is an area of high diversity and a breeding, feeding and nursery area for cetaceans, providing migratory paths for these species and important feeding sites for pelagic fish, especially tuna and shark species. Coral reefs and mangroves characterize this area, providing important sites for fish spawning and nurseries, while mangroves help in reducing sedimentation and runoff to coral reefs. The plateau assists in the conservation of seabirds through provision of breeding and feeding sites. Important nesting sites for green and hawksbill turtles are found here.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. Atlantis Seamount
• Location: Approximately 32°38'S - 32°48'S and 57°12'E - 57°20'E
• An active tectonic, seamount/guyot/sunken island, the complex geomorphology this area harbours a very diverse deep-sea fauna at depths from 700 to 4000 m. The seamount hosts diverse coral gardens and complex sea-cliff deep-sea communities characterized by large anemones, sponges, and octocorals. The seamount hosts populations of pelagic armourhead (*Pseudopentaceros wheeleri*) and alfonsonio. |

31. Blue Bay Marine Park
• Location: Blue Bay Marine Park is located in south-eastern Mauritius, stretching from Pointe Corps de Garde in the north to Pointe Vacoas in the south.
• There are two types of reefs are found in the park: fringing reefs and patch reefs. There is a high degree of coral species diversity, with at least 38 different species recorded, representing 28 genera and 15 families. Commercial species and many reef fish, including those that have schooling behaviour, are present in the park, as are other marine fauna, including seven species of echinoderms, eight species of molluscs, four species of crustaceans, four species of sponges, two species of nudibranchs, four species of holothurians and one species of turtle. |

32. Saya de Malha Bank
• Location: Between 8°30' - 12° S and 59°30' - 62.30° E.
• The Saya de Malha Bank is the largest of three shallow banks forming the Mascarene Plateau. The Mascarene Plateau, being remote, with emergent land and small islands only at its southern extreme, is not yet well-known globally or well-studied, but there are strong indications of unique oceanographic features and habitats, in this area including the largest seagrass beds and shallow-water biotope in the world, species endemism and significant aggregations of marine mammals and seabirds. |

33. Sri Lankan Side of Gulf of Mannar
• Location: This area is situated within the EEZ of Sri Lanka and within the continental shelf. The area is in coastal waters bordering the north-western and northern coastlines. Towards the landside it borders |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

For key to criteria, see page 37
the coastline and extends towards the sea 5 km from the coastline

- This area has a high level of ecological and biological diversity and is a site for some endangered species of turtles and dugongs. Additionally, the area holds very fragile sensitive coastal ecosystems – coral reefs, seagrass beds, mangrove-bordered lagoons and estuaries, mud flats, sand dunes and a few river mouth openings. Globally, endangered marine mammals such as *Balaenoptera musculus* and *Dugong dugong* have been recorded in this area. This area hosts a substantial diversity of fin fish, sharks, rays, shrimp, spiny lobsters, slipper lobsters, conch shells, sea cucumbers and reef fishes. Important natural pearl beds are also located in this area.

### 34. Central Indian Ocean Basin

- **Location:** The area lies to the south and east of Sri Lanka and the Maldives, over the mid-Indian Ocean basin and parts of the Ninety East Ridge.
- This area is known to be a key feeding site for at least four species of seabird that nest on islands in the Western Indian Ocean, with birds migrating over 3000 km to feed here during a pronounced seasonal phytoplankton bloom during the austral winter.

### 35. Rusky

- **Location:** 31° 20’S, 94° 55’E - 31° 20’S, 95° 00’E - 31° 30’S, 95° 00’E - 31° 30’S, 94° 55’E
- This is a knoll in the middle part of Broken Ridge at 95° E, rising from the base seafloor of the ridge at 1200 m, to a depth of 580 m. This is the only knoll that occurs on the central ridge. Small alfonsino (*Beryx splendens*) and amourhead (*Pseudopentaceros spp*) are found on the knoll. Some bottom-trawling has occurred on the knoll, and black coral (Cnidaria) has been identified from catches made. This is the only known area containing black coral on Broken Ridge and has been declared a Benthic Protected Area by SIODFA.

### 36. Fool’s Flat

- **Location:** 31° 32’S, 94° 40’E - 32° S, 95° 32’E - 31° 50’S, 95° 38’E - 31° 24’S, 94° 51’E
- This area is located on the southern side of Broken Ridge Plateau. The central area of the ridge shoals to around 990 m, and its southern side drops down steeply to over 4000 m. On the southern rim of the ridge are significant stands of cold-water corals that have elevations of 20 to 30 m and have been surveyed by sidescan sonar. There appears to be strong upwelling over the south-west boundary, and this no doubt has resulted in favourable conditions for the growth of deepwater corals. The main framework building species appears to be *Solenosmilia variabilis*. The framework largely comprises dead coral.
### Location and brief description of areas

#### 37. East Broken Ridge Guyot
- **Location:** 32° 50'S, 100° 50'E - 32° 50'S, 101° 40'E - 33° 25'S, 101° 40'E - 33° 25'S, 100° 50'E
- This guyot is a bathymetric high, coupled with an area of localized high gravity, and is located to the eastern end of Broken Ridge. It rises from 3000 to 1060 metres deep. It is separated from Broken Ridge by deep water, and is the southernmost and one of the shallowest of a series of gravimetric highs that runs north around 100° E to north of 28° S. The gravimetric highs are over guyots that rise 1500-200 m off the seafloor, but are in very deep water (4000-5000 m). It is characterised by numerous slips and canyons extending down the sides, and appears heavily eroded. As far as is known it has not been previously described and has not been trawled on. It is believed to be biologically pristine, and its benthos and highly fractured topography have not yet been described. There are some indications that this feature may have been above sea level at some time in the past. This guyot is significantly different in structure to the remainder of Broken Ridge. It is long and narrow, with complex geomorphology on the western side and surrounded by deep water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 38. South of Java Island
- **Location:** Latitude 12° to 17° S and longitude 107° to 117° E
- This area is the only known spawning area of southern bluefin tuna (SBT). The population of SBT comprises a single stock that migrates widely in the southern hemisphere. The species returns to spawn in the area south of Java. Spawning takes place from September to April, and juvenile SBT migrate down the west coast of Australia and disperse throughout the Indian, Pacific and Atlantic oceans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 39. Due South of Great Australian Bight
- **Location:** The central coast of South Australia
- This is a globally significant feeding area for several threatened species of seabird and fish. The area is important for specific life-history stages for the sooty albatross (*Phoebetria fusca*) from Amsterdam Island during the non-breeding season and wandering albatross (*Diomedea exulans*) from Crozet Island during its juvenile stage. It is also used by migrating critically endangered southern bluefin tuna.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 2. Description of areas meeting the EBSA Criteria in the Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Eastern Tropical and Temperate Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/ETTP/1/4.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Área de Agregación Oceánica del Tiburón Blanco del Pacífico Nororiental (North-East Pacific White Shark Offshore Aggregation Area)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Approximately 250-km radius centred around 23.37°N, 132.71°W</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This is an area of seasonal aggregation for adult great white sharks (<em>Carcharodon carcharias</em>) in oceanic waters of the North-East Pacific at the north-western corner of the geographic boundary defined for this workshop. The sharks come from two coastal wintering areas (Central California, USA, and Guadalupe Island, Mexico) as well as from Hawaii. Shark aggregation in a persistent and predictable area for several months of the year is important for this population even though it occurs in a region where dynamic oceanographic processes are not known to occur and where surface primary productivity is low.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Clipperton Atoll</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Clipperton Island (10° 17’ N, 109° 12’ W) is located between the tip of Baja California and the Equator. The limits of the area are based on the area of foraging of the booby <em>Sula dactylatra</em>, which is within 200 km of the island.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This is the only atoll in the Tropical Eastern Pacific, and for this reason, it represents a particular and unique ecosystem in the region. Located more than 1000 km off the Mexican coast, it constitutes both an outpost for the migratory flux coming from the west and a kind of isolate for many marine species with low larval dispersion range. Endemism is present in several major taxa, like fish (5%), or crustaceans (6%). The atoll seems to be used as a reproduction ground by sharks, at least for the white tip shark (<em>Carcharhinus albimarginatus</em>), a species classified as Near Threatened by the IUCN. The masked booby (<em>Sula dactylatra</em>) occurs in globally significant numbers in this area, and the site qualifies as an Important Bird Area (IBA) under BirdLife criteria. Around 110,000 individuals are estimated to be present here, with 20,000 pairs breeding, making it the largest colony in the world of this species. The limit of the area is defined by the foraging range of this species.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Santuario Ventilas Hidrotermales de la Cuenca De Guaymas (Guaymas Basin Hydrothermal Vents Sanctuary)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The coordinates of this area are latitude N max 27°05’49.54” - latitude N min 26°57’20.43”; longitude W max 111°27’53.01” - longitude W min 111°19’24.88”; at depths below 500 metres in the</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>water column and on the seafloor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Guaymas Basin in the Gulf of California is a hydrothermally impacted, semi-enclosed basin where oxidation and precipitation of oxides are particularly intense. It is an unusual hydrothermal system due to its close proximity to the coast, where high sedimentation rates maintain a thick blanket of organic compound-rich sediment over the ridge axis. It has a unique benthic species composition. Hydrothermal sediments of the Guaymas Basin contain highly diverse anaerobic thermophilic microorganisms, including methanogens, sulfate-reducing bacteria, and presumably also methanotrophs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. **Ecosistema Marino Sipacate-Cañón, San José (Sipacate-Cañón Marine Ecosystem of San José)**

- **Location:** The Sipacate-Cañón marine coastal area of San José is located in the eastern Pacific Ocean, in the territorial waters of Guatemala.
- The Sipacate-Cañón has been identified as a priority area for inclusion in Guatemala’s National System of Protected Areas. It contains a marine coastal area that is influenced by major mangrove forests and estuarine lagoons, and is key to the life cycles of commercially important fish species and to the life cycles of marine species such as turtles, seabirds and cetaceans.

5. **Golfo de Fonseca (Gulf of Fonseca)**

- **Location:** The Gulf of Fonseca extends across approximately 2015 km² of water associated with the Pacific Ocean in Central America. It borders three countries: El Salvador, Honduras, and Nicaragua.
- The gulf comprises various ecosystems, primarily mangroves of the Gulf of Fonseca, dry tropical forest, intertidal flats, and intertidal and subtidal rocky zones. Several confluent rivers bring nutrients, contaminants and sediment to this body of water. The gulf also contains various islands, some of which are significantly above sea level (>500 m). The area is important to traditional fishing and shell-fishing. Salt production and shrimp farming also take place in the area.

6. **Dorsal Submarina de Malpelo (Malpelo Ridge)**

- **Location:** 1° 29′24″N - 5° 0′02″N and 79° 40′26″W and 82° 44′56″W. The Malpelo Ridge is entirely within national jurisdiction in the central zone of the Colombian Pacific Ocean basin.
- It extends from north-east to south-west over a distance of 240 km and is 80 km wide. It rises sharply from a depth of approximately 4000 m on the eastern side. This area is a habitat for endemic species and has a high level of biodiversity. Various species of marine mammals and sharks live out part of their respective life cycles in this area. The area has a heightened vulnerability due to the over-exploitation of fishery resources in the area and the effects of the El Niño Southern Oscillation.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7. Upwelling System of Papagayo and adjacent areas
- **Location**: The size and location of this area varies throughout the year but the mean position is near 9°N 90°W, between the westward North Equatorial Current and the Eastward North Equatorial Countercurrent.
- This is an area of high primary productivity in the north-eastern tropical Pacific, which supports marine predators such as tuna, dolphins and cetaceans. The endangered leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), which nests on the beaches of Costa Rica, migrates through the area. The area provides year-round habitat that is important for the survival and recovery of the endangered blue whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*). The area is of special importance to the life history of a population of the blue whales that migrate south from Baja California during the winter for breeding, calving and feeding.

#### 8. Corredor Marino del Pacifico Oriental Tropical (Eastern Tropical Pacific Marine Corridor)
- **Location**: Central eastern tropical Pacific.
- The importance of the biological diversity of this area has been recognized by the four countries to which it belongs (Costa Rica, Colombia, Ecuador and Panama), through their declaration of UNESCO World Heritage Sites in these areas. The geomorphological structures of the area are biologically and ecologically significant and are important for the connectivity of species on their migratory routes and at other times of their life cycles (e.g., mating, birth, feeding). The area plays an important role for populations of hammerhead sharks, humpback whales, leatherback and Ridley turtles, and birds, such as cormorants, boobies and pelicans.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>9. Zona Ecuatorial de Alta Productividad (Equatorial High-Productivity Zone)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Location: This open-ocean system is located from latitudes of approximately 5° N to 5° S of the equator, and longitudes of approximately 165° E to the Galápagos Islands.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The Pacific Ocean equatorial high productivity zone is a large-scale oceanographic feature associated with the Equatorial Current System. It comprises almost the entire width of the Pacific Basin, but is limited to a narrow band spanning the equator. The thermocline in this region shoals from west to east due to wind forcing, bringing waters with a high nutrient content near the surface and leading to elevated primary productivity relative to the adjacent waters to the north and south. There is strong benthic-pelagic coupling, with benthic secondary production in the abyssal plains being strongly related to the surface primary productivity. Historically, high sperm whale abundance was recorded in this area. This feature is highly influenced by El Nino events. As well, climate change could reduce the strength of the upwelling and nutrient cycling in the area that supports its high levels of primary productivity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10. Archipiélago de Galápagos y Prolongación Occidental (Galápagos Archipelago and its Western Extension)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Location: The area covers an area of 585 914 km² within the following coordinates: 95.2477°W; 3.6744° N; 87.2051°W; 3.4350°S.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The Galápagos Islands host a great diversity of endemic species that are protected by the Galápagos Marine Reserve (GMR). The Galápagos ecosystem has a vast biodiversity of species distributed throughout various marine habitats, which reflect not only the archipelago’s geology and varied oceanography, but also its intra-annual and inter-annual variability. Various studies of species associated with the archipelago (e.g., sharks, whales, marlins, albatrosses) have shown the constant migration patterns of many species in the area. During these migrations, individuals are vulnerable to both interaction with industrial fisheries and collision with large vessels in transit. There is a constant occurrence of species in the region (3464 marine invertebrates, 684 fish; the list continues to grow), which demonstrates the importance of this marine area in terms of its levels of diversity and endemism. The high degree of biodiversity in the region is associated with its elevated primary productivity, which is not only a feature within the GMR (because of the “island effect”), but also a prevailing characteristic of habitats such as seamounts, the platform slope, abyssal plains and hydrothermal benthic systems.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Location: The Carnegie Ridge begins at the west coast of Ecuador and Peru and extends to 1°S, to 6°S,</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27 Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.
and to 88°W.

This area includes Ecuadorian territorial waters (continental and insular), international waters and Peruvian territorial waters; it also includes various structures of great importance. The equatorial front, which is a transition zone between the water masses transported by the El Niño and Humboldt currents, is characterized by an intense thermohaline gradient, which reaches its peak during the dry season (24°C–33.5 ppt at 1° S; and 18°C–35 ppt between 2 and 3° S). The southern band of the equatorial front has traditionally seen high biological productivity. The Carnegie Ridge is an aseismic ridge of volcanic origin in the Pacific Ocean located between the coasts of Ecuador and the Galápagos Islands. The southern limit of the eastern tropical Pacific is an area of vast biodiversity, which contains over 70% of the species of the Peruvian littoral zone. It contains numerous endemic species and the largest population of various species of the eastern tropical Pacific biogeographic province. It is the southern limit of mangrove distribution and has biological communities of unique structure. It is a breeding ground for large cetaceans and is the southern limit of the breeding range of sea turtles. The area contains many threatened or overexploited species. The area has a high level of productivity because it receives nutrients from the Humboldt ecosystem zone.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[12. Golfo de Guayaquil (Gulf of Guayaquil)]28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The mouth of the gulf extends 200 km from north to south along the 81°W meridian, from Puntilla de Santa Elena (2°12’S) in Ecuador to near Mancora (4°07’S) in Peru. The gulf extends landward approximately 120 km.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Gulf of Guayaquil is the largest estuary along the South American coast of the eastern Pacific. The gulf extends landward approximately 120 km. The Gulf of Guayaquil is naturally divided into an outer estuary, which originates on the western side of Puná Island (80° 15´W), and an inner estuary, which extends northeastward from the western end of Puná Island, including the Estero Salado and Guayas River systems. Its high degree of biological productivity, its status as a habitat for a diverse and rich biota, which supports the country’s most important fisheries, the presence of mangroves on all the edges of the estuaries, the vast amounts of organic material deposited in it by inflowing rivers, the influence of various water masses, the predominant estuarine conditions combining marine and fluvial characteristics, the large area and shallowness of the inner platform, and many other factors distinguish the gulf from other comparable environments in the area. The oceanographic conditions of the Gulf of Guayaquil, which are related to the development of the equatorial front, coastal upwelling and the interaction of various types of water masses (such as saltwater and fresh water from the inner estuary of the gulf) are factors that significantly contribute to the diversity of phytoplankton in the gulf.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[13. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente Humboldt en Perú (Humboldt Current Upwelling System in Peru)]29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: This region is located in the coastal zone of the Humboldt Current ecosystem, facing the central coast of Peru, between latitude 5 and 18’S. The western limit extends from the coastline to the outer limit of the continental slope, which reaches an isobath of approximately 5000 m.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Humboldt Current ecosystem off the coast of Peru is one of the world’s most productive marine areas. It is linked to an active system of coastal marine upwelling, which is unique because of its high degree of endemism. These zones typically host large populations of small pelagic fish (anchovies and sardines), which, in turn, feed large populations of predators and sustain fishing activities. There are seven foci of intense upwelling that are crucial to the re-establishment of the system after high climatic variability events. In addition, the area has a degree of biodiversity of worldwide significance and has been named one of the 200 world ecoregions identified as global priorities for conservation.]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28 Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.

29 Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><a href="30">14. Centros de Surgencia Permanentes y Aves Marinas Asociadas a la Corriente de Humboldt en Perú (Permanent Upwelling Cores and Important Seabird Areas of the Humboldt Current in Peru)</a></th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Six foci have been identified in centres of biological activity where the friction of intense winds against the morphology of coastal ledges produces the most important upwelling centres associated with the Humboldt Current. These centres are: 1) Punta Aguja (5°47´S); 2) Chimbote (9°S); 3) Callao (12°59´S); 4) Paracas (13°45´S); 5) Punta San Juan (15°22´S); and 6) Punta Atico (16°14S).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The upwelling in the Peruvian ecosystem is mainly induced by the wind parallel to the coast and is highly affected by other factors, such as thermocline depth, coastal morphology, and the topography of the ocean floor. On the Peruvian coast, this has produced a series of upwelling centres that are of major importance to the aggregation of marine predators, as is the case for the densest aggregations of seabirds in the world: those of guano-producing birds. These centres are crucial to the re-establishment of the Humboldt system after warming events, and during such events, they serve as refuges as a result of the persistence of the upwelling events.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>15. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en el Norte de Chile (Northern Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System)</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is located between 21°S and 24°S at the northern upwelling region of Chile, with an offshore extension up to 200 km from the coastline</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This coastal upwelling region includes the El Loa river area, the coastal upwelling Center of Mejillones Peninsula and surrounding areas. Both the El Loa river zone and Mejillones Peninsula are well known sites of strong biological activity driven by upwelling and within which both pelagic and benthic communities become concentrated, giving rise to important spawning and nursery areas for fishes, crustacean and mollusk species. The continuous upwelling provides nutrients and hence the flourishing of a large variety of phytoplankton with extremely short life cycles, which provide the opportunity for the evolution of a higher diversity of subsequent trophic levels.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30 Not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **16. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en Chile Central (Central Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System)**  
**Location:** An area between 29 and 31°S and extending 200 km to the west.  
**This area includes an important wind-driven upwelling centre located in its southern boundary, four bays of different sizes and orientations with respect to the coastline that constitute a larger bay, several islands of different sizes and a couple of seamounts, and a topography and current-driven upwelling centre in its northern boundary. The system is highly productive because the upwelling occurs all year round; the bays in the area provide areas of recruitment for several species. There are habitats for several resident populations of endangered birds and marine mammals in the area. | H | H | H | - | H | H | M |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **17. Sistema de Surgencia de la Corriente de Humboldt en el Sur de Chile (Southern Chile Humboldt Current Upwelling System)**  
**Location:** The area is located between 35°S and 38°S near central southern Chile, with an offshore extension up to 200 km from the coastline.  
**This area exhibits extremely high primary productivity and is characterized by strong seasonal upwelling, with intensive events taking place during the austral spring and summer period, along a relatively wide continental shelf (>50 km) interrupted by submarine canyons. Over the continental shelf, extended periods of hypoxia affect the benthic environment, promoting the development of a large amount of biomass, in the form of mats of the giant bacterium Thioploca. The high productivity of this ecosystem exhibits a strong inter-annual variability related to the ENSO cycle, causing uncertainty in the sustainability of the resources derived from this ecosystem and in the potential ecosystem responses to ongoing climate change. | H | H | - | H | H | M | L |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **[18. Dorsal de Nazca y de Salas y Gómez (Salas y Gómez and Nazca Ridges)](not including areas under the jurisdiction of Peru, pending the conclusion of its required national processes.**  
**Location:** Salas y Gomez ridge is located between 23°42' S and 29°12' S, and between 111°30’ W and 86°30’ W. Nazca ridge is located between 15°00’ S and 26°09’ S, and between 86°30’ W and 76°06’ W.  
**The area is a biological hotspot, with one of the highest levels of marine biological endemism (41.2% in fishes and 46.3% in invertebrates) in the world. It is considered a stepping stone for some marine mammals (e.g., blue whale), and it has been identified as a foraging area for leatherback turtle. In addition, it has been described as a recruitment and nursery area for swordfish and a breeding zone for | L | H | H | H | M | H | H |
**Location and brief description of areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19. Montes Submarinos en el Cordón de Juan Fernández (Juan Fernández Ridge Seamounts)</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location: The area corresponds to the continental and insular EEZs of Chile in which there are seamounts. The area is divided into seven zones: North, Centre, South, Far South, San Félix, Juan Fernández, and Easter Island.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 seamounts have been identified and described in Chile’s various EEZs. Moreover, in Juan Fernández seamounts 1 and 2 (JF1, JF2), oceanographic and biological data (on phytoplankton, zooplankton, invertebrates, and exploratory fishing using various techniques) have been collected. Historical information indicates that in JF1 and JF2, a total of 82 species have been captured; notably, black coral has been caught in lobster traps. Underwater photographs of seamounts JF1 and JF2 show characteristics attributable to the impact of bottom trawling and dredging. Fishing efforts have taken place mostly in JF2. Fishing effort increased considerably in 2002, 2003, and 2005, changing the spatial structure of the aggregations of resources in seamount JF2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20. Convergencia de la Deriva del Oeste (West Wind Drift Convergence)</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location: Between 41.5° S and 47°S off the coast of Chile (including fjords and channels and the offshore area until 100 nm from the straight baselines). It covers pelagic through hadal depth zones.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The area proposed comprises an intricate array of inner seas, archipelagos, channels, and fjords stretching some 600 linear km and enclosing roughly 10,700 km of convoluted and protected shoreline. This region has been classified as one of ‘main concerns’ within the process of setting geographic priorities for marine conservation in Latin America and the Caribbean. The area partly belongs to the Cold-temperate South America Province, also known as Chiloense Ecoregion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37

#### 21. Área de Alimentación del Petrel Gris en la Sur del Dorsal del Pacífico Este (Grey Petrel Feeding Area in the South-East Pacific Rise)

- **Location:** The area is bounded approximately as follows: NW -120, -47; NE -112, -49; SE -112, -57, SW -120, -57. The area is located near the southern end of the East Pacific Rise and the western part of the South Pacific Basin. The nearest land lies 2000 km south to Antarctica, 2500 km north to Easter Island, 4000 km east to South America, and 7000 km west to New Zealand islands.

- **This site is the key feeding area for the Antipodes Island, New Zealand population of the Near Threatened grey petrel (*Procellaria cinerea*) during their non-breeding season. Birds migrate from their breeding colonies to feed in this area between October and February. The site is located near the southern end of the East Pacific Rise, and the western part of the South Pacific Basin. BirdLife International recognizes this site as an Important Bird Area (IBA). A habitat use analysis of non-breeding grey petrel tracking data, using boosted regression trees, determined that bathymetry, mixed layer depth, mean temperature between the surface and 50 m, chlorophyll *a* concentration, and current velocity influenced the distribution of the birds.
Table 3. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the North Pacific

(Details are provided in the appendix to annex V of the Report of the North Pacific Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/NP/1/4.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Peter the Great Bay</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> The area is located at the southern-most limit of Russian territorial waters. Peter the Great Bay includes three smaller bays: Amur, Ussuri and Posietta.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The area is characterized by high biodiversity due to a mix of northern and subtropical fauna. Common benthic fauna in this area includes various types of oysters and scallops. The area contains vast growths of Laminaria kelp, eelgrass (Zostera), ahnfeltia and gracilaria. Commercial fish stocks include Alaska pollock, groupers and sardines. Commercial stocks of benthic invertebrates, such as Kamchatka craboid, snow crab (Chionoecetes opilio), Spisula and Mactra are also represented, as are grey and black sea urchins and Red Listed gastropods. Sharks are regularly observed in this area, which serves as a feeding area. The marine area and islands are inhabited by more than 350 species of birds, 200 of which have links to the sea. The area is one of the main stop-over areas on the East Asian-Australasian Flyway.</strong></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. West Kamchatka Shelf</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> This area is located in the eastern part of the Sea of Okhotsk along the western coastline of the Kamchatka peninsula (Russian Federation) in the North Pacific: from 57°15’ N along the parallel to the 200-metre isobath, then to the south along the 200-metre isobath to 50°51’ N 156°39’ E, then straight to the east to Cape Lopatka.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>This is a key area for feeding and pre-spawning migrations for various species of Pacific salmon. The West Kamchatka shelf is an important reproduction area for crabs, Alaska pollock, herring, cod and halibut, among others. This region plays a unique role in supporting the productivity and biodiversity of the entire Sea of Okhotsk. This area includes the largest natural spawning ground for sockeye salmon (O. nerka) in the world.</strong></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3. Southeast Kamchatka Coastal Waters</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> The boundary of this area begins at Cape Lopatka (the southern point of the Kamchatka peninsula, 50° 90’ N, 156° 70 E), then to the north along the edge of the territorial sea of the Russian Federation, until Cape Kozlova (54° 65’ N, 161° 89’ E).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The southeast Kamchatka coastal waters are critical for several species of marine megafauna. The Russian Far East generally has a relatively straight shoreline. It supports a high level of biodiversity in a small area and attracts marine megafauna (cetaceans, pinnipeds) as well. Migration routes of different</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
vertebrates (marine birds, cetaceans, pinnipeds, salmons) are located along the shore in this area.

### 4. Eastern Shelf of Sakhalin Island

- **Location:** The area is situated along the eastern coast of Sakhalin island, Russian Federation, from the southern point of Sakhalin Island to the north along the 200 m isobath and then east to the mouth of the Amur River.
- **Thick benthic aggregations make this area an important feeding ground for grey whales. The smallest population of whales in the world depends on its welfare (Okhotsk-Korean population of the grey whale). The bottom community is characterized by a high density of shellfish and sea urchins. The area at the northern part of Sakhalin is a feeding ground for beluga whales due to congregations of salmon passing to spawning grounds in the Amur River. Chum salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*), a commercially important fishery, is found in the area. Red-listed kaluga (*Huso dauricus*), aggregations of *Dromia personata*, and red-listed Sakhalin taymen (*Hucho perryi*) are regularly seen in the area.

### 5. Moneron Island Shelf

- **Location:** Moneron Island (46°14′00″ N, 141°13′00″ E) is located in the Strait of Tatary, 45 km southwest of Sakhalin Island, Russian Federation. The boundary of its shelf lies along the 150 m isobath.
- **This is a biodiversity hotspot, with a high diversity of benthic communities and an intact marine ecosystem, including aggregations of sponge, bryozoans and red hydrocorals. It is located at the northern boundary of the abalone (*Haliotis*) range, which has a high degree of inter-annual variability caused by natural factors. The only rookery of Steller’s sea lion in the southern part of the Sea of Okhotsk is found in this area as well as the highest density of zooplankton in the Sea of Okhotsk.

### 6. Shantary Islands Shelf, Amur and Tugur Bays

- **Location:** The area is located in the southeastern part of the Sea of Okhotsk and encompasses the Shantary archipelago. The boundary of this area is 30 nautical miles (nm) around the Shantary Islands, Russian Federation.
- **The flora and fauna of this area, as well as its abiotic landscape components, have many unique features. Large rookeries of pinnipeds are located on the islands, and the number of whales is steadily increasing within adjacent waters. Bird diversity is very high, as more than 240 species (including IUCN Red-listed species) use the area for both nesting and migration. The biomass of Tugur Bay is about 100,000 tonnes, comprising sponges, actinias, ascidians, sea barnacles and bivalves.

### 7. Commander Islands Shelf and Slope

- **Location:** The Commander Islands are located on the geographical boundary of the western Bering Sea

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. Eastern Shelf of Sakhalin Island</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Moneron Island Shelf</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Shantary Islands Shelf, Amur and Tugur Bays</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Commander Islands Shelf and Slope</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and the Pacific Ocean and include two large islands (Bering and Mednyi), two smaller islands (Toporkov and Aryi Kamen) and several rocks that are a continuation of the Aleutian Islands. The area covers the insular shelf and slope, down to a depth of 4000 m, with the respective water column, and is entirely within the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation.

- This area shows remarkable uniqueness and a high level of not yet fully documented marine biodiversity. It plays an extremely important role in maintaining populations of a number of key marine species, and is crucial with regard to protection of endangered and threatened species. It maintains a high level of naturalness, particularly in offshore areas. It is very sensitive but has a long history of protection. However, further documenting of marine biodiversity and monitoring of all important levels of the marine ecosystem are critical for managing this area and supporting conservation efforts in the entire North Pacific.

### 8. East and South Chukotka Coast

- **Location:** The area extends from Krest Bay (Zaliv Kresta), the northwestern part of the Bay of Anadyr, along the complex coastline of the Chukotka Peninsula to Dezhnev Cape. The offshore boundary coincides with the border of the Russian Federation’s EEZ in the Bering Sea and its maritime border in the Bering Strait and is thus entirely within Russia’s jurisdiction.

  - The uniqueness of the coastal waters of the western Bering Strait and the southern Chukotka Peninsula is associated with the largest and best-known polynya system in the North Pacific and the Chuckchi Sea. This is a wintering ground for bowhead whales, beluga whales, Pacific walruses and numerous seabirds. In spring, polynyas are used as migration routes. In summer, the southern and south-western coast of the Chukotka Peninsula harbours the largest breeding colonies of seabirds in Chukotka. Due to its complex coastline and diverse sea ice regime, this area has a high diversity of littoral and sublittoral habitats and a relatively high diversity of marine species for an Arctic area.

- **C1** C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7

  - M H H H M H H

### 9. Yamskie Islands and Western Shelikhov Bay

- **Location:** The area, which is located in the EEZ of the Russian Federation, starts east of the latitude of Zavialov Island in the north-western Sea of Okhotsk at the 200 m isobath and follows the isobaths surrounding Piagin and Koni peninsulas and Yamskie Islands up to the point of Gizhiga Peninsula, including the western part of Shelikhov Bay.

  - Shelikhov Bay is characterized by upwelling, strong tidal currents and particular ice conditions. High productivity attracts many species to the area, including endangered species. The Yamskie Islands shelf serves as important area for cetaceans, while the islands are occupied by seabirds.

- **C1** C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7

  - M H H H H H H
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 10. Alijos Islands
- **Location:** The Alijos Islands (Mexico) are located in the eastern Pacific Ocean at 24° 57.5’ latitude N, and 115° 45.0’ longitude W, 300 km west of the Baja California Peninsula.
- The Alijos Islands are a group of small volcanic islands in columnar form rising from depths between 2400 and 4500 m. Alijos Islands belong to the Pacific coastal biome and are located in the southern section of the California Current Province (CALC), north-west of the convergence front, which lies south-west of the tip of Baja California. Upwelling makes this a highly productive area that supports high densities of fish and other vertebrates. The Alijos Islands are characterized by large aggregations of birds. The rocky outcrops are major nesting sites for seabirds. The islands are considered among Mexico’s Marine Priority Areas. Due to its remoteness and the small area exposed, its naturalness has been preserved, although current knowledge and available biological, environmental and oceanographic data are limited.

#### 11. Coronado Islands
- **Location:** The Coronado islands are located on the continental margin, 13.6 km off the north-west coast of Baja California, within Mexico’s EEZ. An archipelago, they comprise four small islands:
  - Coronado Norte (32°28’N, 117°18’O), with a surface area of 48 ha;
  - Pilón de Azúcar (32° 25’N, 117°16’O) covering 7 ha;
  - Coronado Centro (32°25’N, 117°16’O) covering 14 ha;
  - Coronado Sur (32°25’N, 117°15’O) covering 183 ha.
- The four islands of this complex support an abundant bird population. A narrow continental shelf surrounds the islands. The coastal zone of the islands comprises beaches, cliffs, dunes, coastal lagoons and bays, which lead to deep-sea habitats. This diversity in habitats explains the islands’ high biological diversity. Upwelling in this area elevates primary productivity seasonally and supports a high biomass of invertebrates, and large aggregations of fish, marine birds and mammals.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>12. Guadalupe Island</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Guadalupe Island is an oceanic island of volcanic origin in the Mexican EEZ, 241 km to the west of the Baja California Peninsula. It is located at 29°2’N and 118°16.6’W.</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Guadalupe Island occurs on the Pacific tectonic plate and is home to two shield volcanoes. The oceanic system is highly productive due to upwelling and supports large populations of endemic marine birds, invertebrates, fish and marine mammals. This area is of high importance for the life stages of certain species of birds and marine mammals. An important aspect of this area is its connectivity to other populations along the California current system. It hosts many endemic terrestrial and marine species that are at risk due to the introduction of carnivores and pests, and the use of the island’s resources for development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13. Upper Gulf of California Region</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is located within Mexico’s national jurisdiction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Colorado River Delta and the upper portion of the Gulf of California have biophysical features, endemic biota and oceanographic characteristics that are unique to this region. Among them are strong tidal mixing due to tidal movements and the influx of fresh water in the delta area, which depends on the release of water from the Colorado River. Extensive sediment beds deposited here over a long period concentrate nutrients, which make this area extremely productive. The area is also home to endangered endemic species, including the Gulf of California porpoise and the totoaba. The area is also important for fin whales, common dolphins, sea lions and a multitude of seabird species. The commercial fisheries in the area, both industrial and small-scale, make the area vulnerable to human impacts.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14. Midriff Islands Region</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The Midriff Islands region is located within Mexico’s national jurisdiction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The central portion of the Gulf of California is characterized by the presence of two large islands and several small ones, divided by narrow, deep channels that create wind-driven upwelling fronts and eddies and further increase primary productivity in this already biodiversity-rich marine area. The biota of the midriff islands region is rich and diverse. Marine mammal diversity includes almost all large baleen whales, sperm whales, large schools of dolphins and numerous sea lion rookeries. Along the shorelines of the rugged, mountainous and arid islands are several seabird colonies, where important populations nest. Tiny Rasa Island stands out because it is here that a large percentage of the global population of elegant and royal terns and Herman’s gulls nest.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**15. Coastal Waters Off Baja California**

- **Location:** The area extends from the north at Guerrero Negro lagoon and Cedros and San Benitos Islands and Natividad Island, and incorporates San Ignacio lagoon and Magdalena Bay and the areas offshore directly west and north of this productive bay. This area is within Mexico’s national jurisdiction.
- This large coastal area includes large coastal lagoons that serve as nursing and breeding grounds for endangered grey whale populations, and islands and offshore areas that are important feeding grounds for pelagic fauna. The area’s lagoons are important for whales as well as shorebirds, sea turtles, invertebrates and fish. Islands in the area provide nesting sites for the endangered sooty shearwater, and its offshore areas are critical feeding sites for loggerhead sea turtles, sharks and tuna. These breeding and feeding grounds provide connectivity for populations that migrate along the Pacific coast of North America in the case of grey whales, and across the Pacific to Japan in the case of loggerhead turtles.

**16. Juan de Fuca Ridge Hydrothermal Vents**

- **Location:** The area is composed of a complex of vents located on three short spreading areas, specifically the Juan de Fuca Ridge, Gorda Ridge and Explorer Ridge off the coasts of British Columbia, Canada, and the states of Washington, Oregon and California, USA. Only vents that fall outside the EEZs of Canada and the USA have been evaluated with respect to the EBSA criteria.
- The sea floor, physical structures associated with the vents, surrounding water column (which is influenced by chemical and thermal properties of the vent fluids and gases), and biological communities associated with the vents collectively meet the criteria. The formation of hydrothermal vents is driven by dynamic tectonic activity. The microbial communities associated with vents in the northeast Pacific Ocean are diverse, rare and unique in terms of physiologies, metabolism, thermal tolerance and halotolerance.

**17. North-east Pacific Ocean Seamounts**

- **Location:** A series of seamount complexes, including the Cobb-Eickleberg seamount chain, are located in the north-east Pacific Ocean and range along the Cascadia subduction zone from the Aleutian Islands in the north to Axial Seamount in the south.
- The North-east Pacific Ocean Seamounts are a series of seamount complexes that range from the Gulf of Alaska to the coasts of British Columbia, Canada, and Washington and Oregon, USA. Eight seamount complexes were evaluated against the EBSA criteria on the basis of survey data, knowledge of the seamount morphologies (including depth, height, proximity to neighbouring seamounts), models that predict occurrences of octocorals and deepwater corals, and inferences about the distribution and
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abundance of corals based on similar seamounts within national jurisdictions. The chain of seamount complexes was evaluated as one area because of their similar geological origins, and their configuration may facilitate gene flow and migration of benthic and pelagic species from southern to northern latitudes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. **Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge**

- Location: Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge stretch for ca. 3000 km from the Aleutian Trench to the northwestern Hawaiian Islands in the western North Pacific Ocean (53-30°N, 164-177°E).
- The Emperor Seamount Chain and Northern Hawaiian Ridge stretch from the Aleutian Trench to the northwestern Hawaiian Islands across the North Pacific Basin. The area is home to commercially important fisheries, as well as a number of species of corals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location:</th>
<th>35-45° N, and 175-155° W.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Hawaiian Island breeding colonies of black-footed albatross (<em>Phoebastria nigripes</em>, Vulnerable, IUCN Red List) and Laysan albatross (<em>Phoebastria immutabilis</em>, Near Threatened, IUCN Red List) in the area account for 90% of the global population of each species. Although widely distributed during much of the annual cycle, during egg-laying and incubation (November-February), adults concentrate their foraging effort in an area of frontal habitats close to the breeding colony. Black-footed albatrosses are concentrated within a more restricted band south of the subarctic front, while Laysan albatross capitalize on the colder waters within the subarctic front to the north.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location:</th>
<th>28° to 34°N and 40° to 43°N, being further south during northern winters. The feature is bounded to the south by the Subtropical Frontal Zone and to the north by the Subarctic Frontal Zone.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The North Pacific Transition Zone (NPTZ) is an oceanographic feature of special importance to the biology of many species in the North Pacific. A latitudinal gradient of physical features, including eddies and frontal zones, creates a highly productive habitat that aggregates prey resources, thereby attracting many species of pelagic predators—including endangered and commercially valuable species. The feature also serves as a migratory corridor for species such as bluefin tuna and juvenile loggerhead sea turtles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>L</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location:</th>
<th>35-45° N, and 175-155° W.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northwest Hawaiian Island breeding colonies of black-footed albatross (<em>Phoebastria nigripes</em>, Vulnerable, IUCN Red List) and Laysan albatross (<em>Phoebastria immutabilis</em>, Near Threatened, IUCN Red List) in the area account for 90% of the global population of each species. Although widely distributed during much of the annual cycle, during egg-laying and incubation (November-February), adults concentrate their foraging effort in an area of frontal habitats close to the breeding colony. Black-footed albatrosses are concentrated within a more restricted band south of the subarctic front, while Laysan albatross capitalize on the colder waters within the subarctic front to the north.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| M | H | H | H | H | L | L |
Table 4. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the South-Eastern Atlantic

*(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the South-Eastern Atlantic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/RW/EBSA/SEA/1/4.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Coastal habitats of the neritic zone of Mauritania and the far north of Senegal</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: 17.238 W and 16.024 W; 20.773 N and 15.802 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This area contains specific habitats such as clam and maerl beds in the north, the rocky zones south of Cap Timiris, the habitat of overexploited demersal species such as grouper (genus <em>Epinephelus</em>) and the mullet spawning area located between southern Nouakchott and Chatt Boul. The environmental conditions in this area vary considerably in terms of temperature, salinity, suspended matter, nutrients and turbulence, which influence the high biological diversity in this area. The area is characterized by high productivity (especially in the euphotic zone). It serves as a nursery and habitat for the fishery resources that support the country’s economy and for emblematic species of great ecological value, such as monk seals, humpback dolphins and sea turtles. The area is of considerable economic and social importance for Mauritania, being an important site for small-scale fishing. Moreover, the area is under strong anthropogenic pressure (as it contains urban centres and is used for many purposes).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cold-water coral reefs off Nouakchott</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: These cold-water coral reefs are located on the continental slope (on the rise of the slope, approximately 400 km long). They include the Banda and Timiris mounds.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cold-water coral reefs were discovered in Mauritania at the foot of the continental slope at a depth of 600 metres. These structures occur along 400 km of the slope. These coral reefs form veritable seamounts that rise up to 100 m above the seabed: the “Timiris Mounds” off Cap Timiris and the “Banda Mounds” off Nouakchott. The corals are “ecosystem engineers” and are home to a wealth of biodiversity. However, the role of living corals and fossil reefs in Mauritania has received little study. Although the living corals were sampled in 2010, the quantity and location of living coral communities on the reef have not yet been determined. The role of these rigid structures in water and resource dynamics is unknown.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Permanent upwelling cell in northern Mauritania</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The cell is the core (21°N) of the Canary upwelling ecosystem, one of the four most important upwelling systems in the world. The strong tradewinds in the cold weather period (November to June) push the coastal waters out to sea and cause the upwelling of nutrient-rich cold waters from the depths. In summer (July-October), when the wind changes direction and the Mauritanian sea is fed by warm</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Surface waters from the south (the Guinea Current), most of the upwelling stops, except off Cap Blanc (21°N), where it persists throughout the year.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The area is characterized by significant fishery resources, large populations of Palaeartic, Antarctic and subregional (including Macaronesian) marine birds and emblematic megafauna (tuna, swordfish, sailfish, sharks, rays, dolphins, bottlenose whales, baleen whales and sperm whales). Also noteworthy is the seasonal presence of many pelagic fish, marine birds (including gannet and phalaropes), and large predators and cetaceans. It is thus one of the key zones for small pelagic fish (sardinettes, sardines, anchovies, horse mackerel and mackerel), representing more than 85% of fisheries production in the Mauritanian EEZ. It is also a key area for a large proportion of demersal fish, with small pelagic fish serving as forage species. This is a dynamic system, with an area of high primary productivity, which may expand or shrink (spatially or temporally) and could potentially be influenced by climate change.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4. Timiris Canyon system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location: Timiris Canyon is the largest canyon in the Mauritanian EEZ. Its depth is 250 to 300 m and it varies between 2 and 7.5 km in width. It winds for 450 km perpendicular to the coast in the abyssal area.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The structure of the canyon plays an important ecological role as a corridor connecting the flora and fauna in the bathyal and abyssal zones with the biodiversity in the neritic and coastal zone. Transport of sediments from the coast to deeper waters is facilitated by the canyon’s structure. The same is true for the movement of waters from the depths to the surface. It is thus probable that the surface waters around the canyon serve as a sanctuary for pelagic biodiversity. Canyons play an important part in the linkage of the ecosystems of the abyssal plain, slope and continental shelf.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| H | M | M | H | M | M |

### 5. Cayar Seamount

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location: The Cayar Seamount is located off Cayar, 300 km west of Cap-Vert, Senegal, at longitudes 17.864223 W and 17.496424 W and latitudes 15.832420 N and 15.368942 N. It is found at depths of from 200 to 500 m at a distance of approximately 100 nautical miles from the coast.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This complex comprises three mounts: called Cayar mount, Petit Cayar mount and Medina mount. The Cayar Seamount is one of the rare seamounts off the coast of Senegal characterized by high biodiversity and strong hydrodynamics. The positive consequences of this dynamic water flow, including high biodiversity and primary productivity, encourage the frequentation of these zones by trawlers and even by small-scale fishers, who often engage in destructive fishing activities.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| H | M | M | - | M | M | L |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Cayar Canyon</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Cayar Canyon is located at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>approximately 15°25'N and 18°0'W. It</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is situated in Senegalese territorial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waters and the EEZ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Cayar Canyon is located at approxi-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mately 15°25'N and 18°0'W. This canyon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is a rare ecosystem in terms of its</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size and specificity. It is charac-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terized, moreover, by high biodiver-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sity. This area is an important zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for the migration of seabirds, turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and several species of coastal pelagic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish and coastal demersal fish.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Saloum Delta</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: 17.071 W and 16.573 W, 14.235N and 13.601 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Saloum Delta is located in the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centre-west of Senegal. Straddling the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regions of Thiès and Fatick 80 km to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the west of the town of Kaolack, it</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>combines the characteristics of a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humid, marine, estuarine, lake and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wetlands zone. It is an amphibious</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain, composed of three large groups</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of islands surrounded by a dense</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>network of channels (generally known</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>as “bolons”). It is the primary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment for fish species and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water birds to reproduce, forage and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take refuge. This rich environment is</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>linked to the presence of many</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mudflats surrounded by mangroves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Mouth of the Casamance River</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The mouth of the Casaman-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ce is located in southern Senegal on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the Atlantic side. It is situated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between 17.150513 W and 16.737610 W,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and between 12.835083 N and 12.393311 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• From a biological standpoint, the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zone includes the nurseries of several</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelagic and demersal species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Sardinella aurita, Sardinella</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maderensis, Trachurus trecae,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decapterus rhonchus, Epinephelus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aeneus). It is a migration and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reproduction area for several species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of fish, sea turtles and birds.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Island of Boavista</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The Boavista marine zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>covers the area situated between</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.802917 N and 20.773682 N latitude</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and between 16.024292 W and 17.238525 W longitude. It covers the south-west and south-east part of the island of Boavista and the João Valente, Boavista and Cape Verde seamounts, in Cape Verde.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The marine zone around the island of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boavista is characterized by a large</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diversity of corals, which is consid-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ered one of the 10 hotspots for the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conservation of coral in the world. It</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>is also the top reproduction area for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>loggerhead turtles (Caretta caretta)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the eastern Atlantic margin and the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>third largest in the world. The bio-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logical and ecological importance of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this zone is also accentuated by the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presence of seamounts, notably those</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of João Valente, Boavista and Cape</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verde. Moreover, it is significant as</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a foraging and reproduction area for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>many marine species, including sharks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and cetaceans.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lastly, the zone contains most of the marine biomass of Cape Verde.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>10. Santa Luzia, Raso and Branco complex</th>
<th>11. Santo Antão north-west region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Location: 16°86’ – 16°51’N; 24°85’ – 24°51’W</td>
<td>• Location: The area extends from north-western Boavista, rising from depths of 2,000 to 30 m, and is located 15 nautical miles from the island of Santo Antão in Cape Verde. The site is situated between 15.802917N and 20.773682N latitude and between 17.238525 W and 16.024292 W longitude.</td>
<td>• Location: The area extends from north-western Boavista, rising from depths of 2,000 to 30 m, and is located 15 nautical miles from the island of Santo Antão in Cape Verde. The site is situated between 15.802917N and 20.773682N latitude and between 17.238525 W and 16.024292 W longitude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situated north of the Cape Verde archipelago, the islands of Santa Luzia, Branco and Raso are uninhabited and are near other sparsely populated islands (Sao Vicente and Boavista). Their biological richness and the need to preserve their biodiversity have led the national authorities (Directorate-General of Environment) to establish a wilderness reserve and, since 2009, a marine protected area to reconcile conservation activities and the need to ensure the harmonious development of local communities, consisting mostly of fishers.</td>
<td>The Santo Antão north-west region is a site of great biological and ecological value, characterized by the presence of large habitats, such as seamounts, canyons and corals. The site also provides habitat for many emblematic and threatened species, such as cetaceans and sea turtles, and presents a high level of biological productivity. The Santo Antão north-west is one of the principal fishery zones in Cape Verde, particularly for tuna, and also hosts endemic species. Additional data are needed in order to evaluate the natural or non-natural character of the (criterion 7), although current activities (mainly fishing) indicate some disturbance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location and brief description of areas</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>C2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location and brief description of areas</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12. Bijagos archipelago</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The Bijagos archipelago is located off the coast of Guinea-Bissau, in the estuary of the Geba/Corubal rivers, between 15.802917 N and 20.773682 N latitude and between 16.024292 W and 17.238525 W longitude. It covers a vast island complex with a total surface area of 1,046,950 ha, including islands and islets. It extends up to 100 km off the coast, approaching the edge of the continental shelf, within national jurisdiction.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Bijagos archipelago is an exceptional site, characterized by the presence of many threatened and emblematic species, a diversity of critical habitats and a high biological productivity. The archipelago is the second-largest site for Palaearctic birds and the largest breeding ground for green turtles on the African continent. Moreover, the Bijagos archipelago is thought to be the last refuge for sawfish, a species in critical danger of extinction in West Africa. The area encompasses the entire marine portion of the archipelago, following the 10-metre depth contour.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>13. Rio Pongo</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Rio Pongo, which takes its name from the river bordering it, is located in the prefecture of Boffa, on the northern Guinean coast between 10°01'-10°13’ N and 14°04-14°12’ W. Its surface area is 0.300 km²</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• This is an area of refuge, reproduction and growth for juveniles and a migration corridor for many marine and coastal organisms. Rio Pongo is located on the northern Guinean coast between 10°01’-10°13’ N and 14°04-14°12’ W in the prefecture of Boffa. Compared to other sections of the coastline, this site is less degraded and harbours bird species such as <em>Ciconia episcopus</em>, <em>Ardea goliath</em>, <em>Scopus umbretta</em>, <em>Ibis ibis</em>, <em>Haliaetus vocifer</em> and <em>Pandion haliaetus</em>. The presence of the West African manatee <em>Trichechus senegalensis</em> has also been noted. Data exist on the marine biological diversity (phytoplankton, zooplankton, shrimp, benthos and fish) in the Fatala and Motèba estuaries. These data confirm that the two estuaries are nursery areas that deserve attention and protection. To ensure the continued supply of biological products to the Guinean population, on the one hand, and, on the other, to sustainably protect birds and other threatened species, the Republic of Guinea designated Rio Pongo, among others, as a Ramsar site in September 1992.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>14. Great Meteor Seamount</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area encompassing the Great Meteor, Little Meteor and Closs seamounts is located within 27.75-29.5°W and 29.0-30.6°N.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Great Meteor Seamount is one of the largest seamounts in the Atlantic Ocean, rising from 4200 m depth at the seafloor to 270 m depth beneath the sea surface, where its elliptical plateau encompasses an</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>area of 1500 km². Productivity of the general area is characterized as low; however, circular currents around the seamount lead to relatively high productivity, and zooplankton has been measured as higher than the surrounding area. One species of fish is endemic, as were 54 out of 56 copepod species sampled.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>15. Yawari Complex</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area lies within the southern shelf region of Sierra Leone’s coastal waters between latitudes 7º22'29.66&quot; N and 8º07'16.35&quot; N, and longitude 12º41'11.16&quot; W and 13º20'11.24&quot; W.. The Yawri Complex traverses Yawri Bay, Banana and Turtle Islands and extends southward in the Sherbro Island and 10 km west off the bay into the adjacent continental shelf waters of Sierra Leone.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Yawri Complex supports threatened biodiversity, including royal tern (<em>Sterna maxima</em>), West Africa manatee (<em>Trichechus senegalensis</em>), sharks and marine turtles (<em>Chelonia mydas, Caretta caretta, Lepidochelys olivacea</em>). Much research has shown that this area is a very important spawning site for many fin and shell fish species as well as threatened sea turtles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**16. Rivercess-Greenville Turtle-Breeding Ground**

• Location: The area is located in the southern part of Rivercess and Sinoe counties in the south-eastern part of Liberia. It is approximately 20 miles from Cestos city in Rivercess and 10 miles from Greenville city in Sinoe County. The area is entirely within Liberia’s national jurisdiction.

• Rivercess-Greenville is a breeding ground for sea turtles, pelagic, benthic and other fish species that dwell in warm, shallow water. More than ten species of marine turtle can be found along the shores of the Atlantic Ocean. Different species of marine turtle were found. The area is found along the southern continental margin of Liberia. Part of Cape Mount, specifically Semberhun, Banjor Beach in Montserrat and Baford Bay were identified as turtle-breeding grounds, but the shoreline between Rivercess and Greenville predominates over the rest of the area, hence the reason for its description. The spawning ground is linked to the estuary of Sanquin River, which transports pieces of decayed wooden material that provide shelter and food for the inhabitants. Seabirds, such as streaked shearwater, great winged petrel and Murphy’s petrel, inhabit the area. This area is considered a priority because of its biological significance and the vulnerability of the marine ecosystem.

• H  | H  | H  | H  | M  | M  | -  |

**17. Tabou Canyon and Seamount**

• Location: This area is located off the coast of Tabou, Côte d'Ivoire.

• This area includes a canyon and seamount, and the water depth offshore is over 100 m. The seabed presents sandy or muddy habitats, a combination of the two, distinctive facies and rocks. The region is

• H  | H  | H  | M  | H  | H  | M  |
also characterized by non-mature upwellings. The biological communities include many giant algae (such as *Ulva* sp. and *Sargassum* sp.) attached or unattached to the rocks, which provide refuge and foraging sites for many sea animals, molluscs (mainly mussels *Mytilus perna*), which also serve as food; crustaceans (characterized by spiny lobsters *Palinurus* sp, slipper lobsters *Scyllarides* sp. and prawns *Penaeus notialis*); pelagic fish; demersal fish (such as *Brachydeuterus auritus* (Val. 1834), *Sardinella aurita* C.V., *Sardinella eba*, *Anchoviella guineensis*, *Pseudolithus senegalensis* V., *Pseudolithus typus* BLKR, and *Ethmalosa fimbriata* Bowdich); reptiles (mainly sea turtles such as leatherback turtles *Dermochelys coriacea*, Olive Ridley turtles *Lepidochelys olivacea*, green turtles *Chelonia mydas* and hawksbill turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata*); and, lastly, aquatic mammals such as West African manatees (*Trichechus senegalensis*).

### 18. Abidjan Canyon and Trou sans Fond

- **Location:** This area, located at latitude 3°N-5°N and longitude 3.8°W-4.3°W, subdivides Ivorian marine waters into two sectors, in a plane perpendicular to the coastline: the western sector from Abidjan to the Liberian border and the eastern sector from Abidjan to Ghana.
- **In the marine region of Abidjan, Côte d’Ivoire has a canyon and a trou sans fond (bottomless hole) that maintain its maritime biological diversity heritage.** With depths of over 3,000 m, the canyon and trou sans fond are rich in benthic communities (about 200 species of polychaetes) and fish, including six families and 17 species of fish belonging to the community of coastal pelagic fish dominated by *Sardinella aurita*, *S. eba*, *S. rouxi* etc. The benthic habitat, dominated by mud and distinctive facies, such as faecal pellets, constitute a receptacle for all the pollutants from the city of Abidjan. Lastly, the canyon and trou sans fond contribute to the self-purification of the marine environment and Ebrié and Grand-Lahou lagoons, and to the ecological balance of the region.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| also characterized by non-mature upwellings. The biological communities include many giant algae (such as *Ulva* sp. and *Sargassum* sp.) attached or unattached to the rocks, which provide refuge and foraging sites for many sea animals, molluscs (mainly mussels *Mytilus perna*), which also serve as food; crustaceans (characterized by spiny lobsters *Palinurus* sp, slipper lobsters *Scyllarides* sp. and prawns *Penaeus notialis*); pelagic fish; demersal fish (such as *Brachydeuterus auritus* (Val. 1834), *Sardinella aurita* C.V., *Sardinella eba*, *Anchoviella guineensis*, *Pseudolithus senegalensis* V., *Pseudolithus typus* BLKR, and *Ethmalosa fimbriata* Bowdich); reptiles (mainly sea turtles such as leatherback turtles *Dermochelys coriacea*, Olive Ridley turtles *Lepidochelys olivacea*, green turtles *Chelonia mydas* and hawksbill turtles *Eretmochelys imbricata*); and, lastly, aquatic mammals such as West African manatees (*Trichechus senegalensis*). | H | H | M | M | H | M | L |
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>19. Shrimp and sardine route from Tabou to Assinie</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The Tabou-Assinie marine area is located at latitude 5°N-4°N and longitude 7°W-3°W.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The landscape of the coastline, over 500 km long, is dominated by evergreen forests, swamp forests, mangroves, pre-lagoon savannas, nature parks and reserves, direct communication of watercourses with the sea or with lagoons, and Fresco, Grand-Lahou, Ebrié and Aby lagoons. The western part is made up primarily of cliffs overhanging the sea and sandy beaches where sea turtles nest, while the eastern part is dominated by sandy beaches and often presents areas of severe erosion and closed river mouths. The region is traversed by the Guinea current and counter-current, which produces mature, nutrient-rich seasonal upwellings. These upwellings are the basis for the creation of the region’s food web. The first link in this chain is the production of phytoplankton. The production of zooplankton is also relatively high. The volume of shrimp production fluctuates between 600 and 800 tonnes/year, and that of fish, mainly sardines, amounts to between 30,000 and 40,000 tonnes a year. In addition, with more than 300 species of fish sampled, the region holds more than 80 per cent of the country’s marine species.</td>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20. The EEZ off the coast of Côte d’Ivoire</strong></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The waters of this area, located at latitude 3°N-0° and longitude 2.5°W-8.5°W, are over 100 m deep.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Côte d’Ivoire has marine waters offshore in the EEZ and a special marine area that are ecologically and biologically significant, being a site for migration, reproduction and development of larval, juvenile and adult deep-sea red crabs (<em>Geryon maritae</em>), migratory fish, including albacore (<em>Thunnus albacares</em>), skipback (<em>Katsuwanus pelamis</em>), bigeye (<em>Thunnus obesus</em>), longfin (<em>Thunnus alalunga</em>), small tuna including little tunny (<em>Euthynnus alleteratus</em>) and frigate mackerel (<em>Auxis thazard</em>), Atlantic sailfish (<em>Istiophorus albicans</em>), swordfish (<em>Xiphias gladius</em>) and sharks. The benthic environment is dominated by muddy bottoms and distinctive facies, and the region is characterized by strong, mature upwellings. The main threats to the region are illegal fishing, overexploitation and pollution, as well as invasive alien species. Given the socio-economic importance of the region, many studies are being carried out there; a tuna observatory is being established and observers are soon expected to participate in the tuna campaigns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21. Agbodrafo coastal and marine habitat</strong></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is located within the national jurisdiction of Togo. It is primarily coastal and is bounded by the continental shelf. Its geographical coordinates are as follows:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6°09’00” N</td>
<td>1°18’00” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5°56’24” N</td>
<td>1°20’24” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°00’00” N</td>
<td>1°34’48” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°12’32” N</td>
<td>1°31’12” E.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Agbodrafo coastal and marine habitat is situated between the autonomous port of Lomé to the west and the ore port of Kpémé. Mainly coastal, it ends at the continental shelf and presents significant characteristics for the development of a very important biological community. It has a primarily sandy bottom, artificial reefs, including three shipwrecks, and pipeline installation structures. The presence of “beach rock” is an essential element in this habitat because it acts as a support around which many algal communities develop. Besides the 452 species of fish found in Togo, this area is home to four species of sea turtles (*Chelonia mydas*, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, *Lepidochelys olivacea* and *Dermochelys coriacea*), the last two of which nest along the whole coast. It is a foraging site for green turtles (*Chelonia mydas*), which eat the algae that grow on the beach rock. The area is also home to 16 species of sea mammals, including a population of humpback dolphin (*Sousa teuszii*). Most of these species are in the vulnerable category on the IUCN red list. The area in question is threatened by, among other things, coastal erosion, various types of pollution, the growth of maritime traffic and the overexploitation of natural resources.

22. **Bouche du Roi-Togbin**

- Location: The area is situated in Togo, at the following coordinates:
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latitude</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6°19’35” N</td>
<td>1°54’33” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°20’43” N</td>
<td>2°20’33” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°00’00” N</td>
<td>1°54’32” E;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6°00’00” N</td>
<td>2°24’28” E.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Bouche du Roi-Togbin marine area is part of the coastal plain, which is a complex of barrier beaches separated by tidal flats and lagoons. The water depth varies from 0 to more than 1,000 m. The region is also characterized by a small seasonal upwelling. This process encourages the proliferation of biological communities, including phytoplankton, zooplankton, algae attached to isolated rocks and the chain of coral reefs, crustaceans, pelagic and demersal fish, cetaceans and marine reptiles, including turtles. This site was chosen because of the voluntary reduction in authorized catches and the increase in...
fishing managed by quotas.

### 23. Togo-Benin cross-border marine area
- **Location:** This cross-border area straddles the countries of Togo and Benin. It is mainly coastal in nature and ends at the continental shelf. It is located within the national jurisdiction of the two countries. It is located between Aného pass (in Togo) and the mouth of the Mono River (in Benin). The geographical coordinates are as follows:
  - Latitude 6.23° N 1.58° E;
  - Latitude 6.03° N 1.63° E;
  - Latitude 6.12° N 1.99° E;
  - Latitude 6.30° N 1.96° E.

- This is a long area running approximately 27 km along the coast and extending more than 22 km into the sea. The two river mouths offer good conditions for high biological productivity in the coastal and marine ecosystems. A very significant marine and coastal biological diversity is found in both countries, with some emblematic species that are now registered on the IUCN Red List and are covered by many international treaties on the conservation of biological diversity. However, this area is exposed to quite a number of threats, owing to human settlements and the exploitation of resources, but also, and especially, to the building of major public works such as dams and mines.

### 24. Kribi-Campo
- **Location:** The geographical boundaries of the area, located in Cameroon, are approximately as follows: UTM (32N591356; 259684); (600000; 320000); (574337; 320000); (574337; 262513).
- The Kribi-Campo marine area is one of the richest sites in Cameroon in terms of biodiversity. In addition to sea turtle nesting grounds, it includes archaeological sites and mythic rocks (Rocher du Loup). Also found there are the Waterfalls of Lobé, which tumble directly into the sea. The Cameroon Government realized the need to create a marine protected area on part of the Kribi-Campo marine area. Despite the threats posed by the Kribi deep-water port construction project, this plan has already made considerable progress. Moreover, this area, situated off the coast of Kribi, which covers a total surface of about 126,053 hectares, has already been declared a Public Interest Marine Zone, by the Minister of Forests and Wildlife.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 25. Lagoa Azul and Praia das Conchas
- **Location:** The island of Sao Tomé and Principe, part of the country of Sao Tomé and Principe, is located approximately between 2°32’ - 2°43’ N and 7°20’ - 7°28’ E, and 300 km from the African continent, has a linear coast of 143 km, a land surface of 859 km² and a continental shelf surface of 436 km², with a small-scale fishing zone of 3,171 km².
- This marine area includes many ecosystems, comprising many habitats, including 33 bays, corals, rocks, sandy bottoms and beaches that are frequented by numerous marine animals, such as fish (*Epinephelus goreensis*, *Istiophorus albicans*, *Caranx crysos*, *Scomber scombrus*, *Euthynnus alletteratus*, *Hemiramphus balao* *Cypselurus melanurus*, *Trachurus trachurus* and *Katsuwonus pelamet*), sea turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, *Chelonia mydas* and *Caretta caretta*), and seabirds (*Egretta garzetta*). All or part of the life cycle of these animals occurs in this zone, sometimes supporting large fisheries that help to improve the well-being of the coastal communities.

#### 26. Ilhas Tinhosas
- **Location:** The marine area on the island of Principe, part of the country of Sao Tomé and Principe, is situated approximately 160 km north of the island of Sao Tomé, between 1°32’ - 1°43’ N and 7°20’ - 7°28’ E, and 220 km from the African continent. The main island has a total area of 142 km² and is associated with several small islets.
- The marine area presents different ecosystems and habitats, including sandy beaches where many species of sea turtle nest and lay their eggs, the most important of which are *Dermochelys coriacea*, *Eretmochelys imbricata*, *Lepidochelys olivacea*, *Chelonia mydas* and *Caretta caretta*. In addition, the region abounds with many endemic corals (*Montastraea cavernosa*, *guineense* and *Porites bernardi*), demersal fish (*Epinephelus goreensis*), pelagic fish, such as *Istiophorus albicans*, *Caranx crysos*, *Scomber scombrus*, *Euthynnus alletteratus*, *Hemiramphus balao*, *Cypselurus melanurus*, *Trachurus trachurus* and *Katsuwonus pelamet*, and sharks (*Charcharinidae*, *Hemigaleidae* and *Sphyrnidae*). Lastly, the region is frequented by many seabirds, such as *Phaeton lepturus*, *Onychoprion fuscatus*, *Sula eucogaster*, *Onychoprion fuscatus* and *Anous minute*.

#### 27. Mayumba marine and coastal area
- **Location:** The special nature of this part of the Gabonese coast is related to the presence of vast lagoon areas, extending from Fernan Vaz lagoon, 500 km north of this marine area, to beyond the border with Congo.
- The Mayumba marine and coastal area is characterized by large aquatic mammals (whales, orcas,
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For key to criteria, see page 37

Sharks and dolphin, and large land mammals (elephant, water buffalo and hippopotamus) in the barrier beaches covered with vegetation, in particular leatherback turtles arriving and laying their eggs between October and April.

The Mayumba coast is characterized by a long sandy beach, a large lagoon surrounded by several smaller lagoons, mangrove ecosystems, barrier beaches and coastal paleodunes, behind which a group of coastal savannahs and forests is developing. This area is distinguished by its rich biodiversity: it is home to shore animals (lobsters, ghost crabs), but also birds, primates (mandrills, gorillas and chimpanzees) and a multitude of coastal and marine fishery resources.

#### 28. North-west continental shelf
- **Location:** It is located off the coast of Pointe Noire, including area between the depth contours of 120 to 450 m and beyond. The area is situated within national jurisdiction of Congo.
- It is characterized by the high productivity of coastal waters, biodiversity and the high levels of fish stock. This area between the 120- and 450-m isobaths has a 20-km wide terrace. The bathymetry of the area, in schematic form, is as follows: Off the coast of Congo, in the northern Gabonese-Congolese part, it presents a simple topography, with a regularly and slightly inclined bottom, reaching 100 m, with outcrops between 75 and 100 m. The communities of living resources include deep-sea demersal resources and offshore pelagic resources. It is situated on the shelf at depths of 120 m and beyond. It has special characteristics, in terms of climate and the variability of resources.

#### 29. Muanda coastal and marine area
- **Location:** It covers an area of approximately 66,000 ha, and its geographical coordinates are located between 5°45’ – 6°55’ S latitude and 12°45’ – 13° E longitude, within the Democratic Republic of Congo.
- The Atlantic coast of the Democratic Republic of Congo is 40 km long, with a large area of mangroves erected in the Marine Mangrove Park up to its northern border with the Angolan province of Cabindo. This western region of the coastal area covers about 110,000 hectares.
- The Marine Mangrove Park is divided into two areas: area A, composed of mangroves under wildlife protection, and area B, made up of humid savannah and a coastal strip, which is partially protected. The area includes the coastline, where sea turtles nest, the area around the mangroves and the marine basin created by the underwater canyon adjacent to the zone of influence of the Congo River in the Atlantic region of the Democratic Republic of Congo. This area meets the EBSA criteria because of the significance of its marine biodiversity. One can observe manatee, hippopotamuses, whales, dolphins, sea turtles, fish, seabirds, molluscs, crustaceans, mangroves, etc. Moreover, the presence of a canyon...
and the influence of the Congo River at its mouth have led to the formation of a marine basin. Added to
this situation is the phenomenon of upwelling, which attracts many marine animals, thereby creating a
favourable living environment for foraging and reproduction. The presence of this basin also
encourages primary production, salinity, the distribution of marine organisms, marine hydrodynamics
and the orientation of the Benguela and Guinea currents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

30. **Equatorial tuna production area**

- **Location**: This area, which straddles the equator, originates in the Congo marine basin; its waters are
  more than 100 m deep and at times more than 1,000 m deep.
- The offshore marine waters of the coastal African countries adjacent to the Guinea Current have a
  regional marine area known as an “equatorial production zone”, which meets the EBSA criteria because
  it a site for migration, reproduction and development of larval, juvenile and adult tuna and associated
  species (including albacore (*Thunnus albacares*), skipback (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), bigeye (*Thunus
  obesus*), longfin (*Thunnus alalunga*), small tuna including little tunny (*Euthynmus alleterratus*) and
  frigate mackerel (*Auxis thazard*), Atlantic sailfish (*Istiothorus albicans*), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*),
  sharks and rays. Tuna catches are estimated at more than 200,000 tons a year. The benthic habitat is
  composed primarily of mud and distinctive facies, and the region seasonally experiences strong, mature
  upwellings. Given the socio-economic importance of the region, many studies have been carried out on
  both the fauna and the environment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

31. **Area of convergence of the Canary and Guinea currents**

- **Location**: This area, located at approximately 3°-15° N and 12°-25° W, covers the ecosystems
  and habitats of the coast of southern Senegal, Gambia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Sierra Leone and northern
  Liberia and the national and EEZ marine waters, and extending into the deep-sea waters, encompassing
  many seamounts.
- This area is home to many ecosystems, habitats and, in particular, seamounts. The area includes species
  such as pink shrimp (*Penaeus notialis*), grooved shrimp (*P. kerathurus*), spiny lobsters (*Panulirus spp.*)
  and molluscs. Also present are pelagic and demersal fish, including Clupeidés, Sciaenidés, Drepanidés,
  Polynemidés, Pomadasyidés, Lutjanidés, Cynoscionidés, Sphyraenidés, Dasyatidés, Sciaenidés, Pomadasyidés,
  Lutjanidés, Cynoscionidés, Sphyraenidés, Dasyatidés (*Sphyraena spp*), Dasyatidés (*Dasyatis margarita*)
  and Albulidés (*Albula vulpes*). Highly migratory fish are also represented by albacore (*Thunnus
  albacares*), skipback (*Katsuwonus pelamis*), bigeye (*Thunus obesus*) and longfin (*Thunnus alalunga*). In
  this area one may also find small tuna, including little tunny (*Euthynmus alleterratus*) and frigate mackerel
  (*Auxis thazard*); Atlantic sailfish (*Istiothorus albicans*), swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*), sharks and rays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>M</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
(Istiophorus albicans) and swordfish (Xiphias gladius); sharks and aquatic mammals such as the West African manatee (Trichechus senegalensis). Lastly, birds are represented in the area by, among others, Ciconia episcopus, Ardea goliath, Scopus umbretta, Ibis ibis, Haliaetus vocifer and Pandion haliaetus. The region is also characterized by strong upwellings, which are the basis for the high productivity of the marine waters.

### 32. Ramiros-Palmerinhas Coastal Area
- **Location:** The area is located to the south of Luanda City, Angola. The area excludes the Mussuolo Peninsula but includes the lagoon and Cazanga Island, as well as the coastal area southward to the Kwanza River.
- **This area includes two estuaries, small coastal islands, mangroves and sandy beaches. The vegetation in the area is dominated by low-growing saltmarsh species and other flora and fauna that inhabit intertidal flats. The area is an important breeding site for threatened marine turtles and a nursery area for crabs, with a diversity of other species. The mangroves and associated habitat, and some species (such as nesting turtles), are sensitive to anthropogenic pressures (e.g., traffic, pollution, exploitation, development and associated fragmentation) with implications on their ecosystem functions (refuge, breeding and foraging areas, etc). The area is vulnerable considering species that grow and reproduce slowly and are therefore slow to recover from population declines/deforestation (including turtles, the manatee, mangroves).

### 33. Kunene-Tigress
- **Location:** The area is delineated as encompassing ~4841 km² (103 km x 47 km), with a northern limit 10 km north of Tigres Island, a southern limit 2 km south of the Kunene River mouth and an offshore extent of 25 nautical miles. The area is well within the national jurisdictions of the two neighbouring countries it straddles (i.e., Angola and Namibia) with >80% of the area falling within Angolan jurisdiction.
- **The Kunene River and the Tigres Island-Bay complex are integrally linked by physicochemical processes. Although separated by ~50 km, the Kunene River influences the salinity, sediment and productivity within the Tigres Bay north of the river mouth. This area is characterized by its uniqueness, importance for migratory birds, nursery functions and its high diversity of habitats and species.**

### 34. Namibian Islands
- **Location:** The area comprises four islands (as one unit) located between the latitudes of 24 and 27°S, within the national jurisdiction of Namibia.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Criteria</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- The Namibian offshore islands are located in the central region of the Benguela Current Large Marine Ecosystem (BCLME) within the intensive Lüderitz upwelling cell. Four Namibian offshore islands are characterized by their significance for life history stages of endangered and vulnerable seabird species. The four islands (Mercury Island, Halifax Island, Ichaboe Island and Possession Island) are seabird breeding sites within the existing Namibian Islands Marine Protected Area (NIMPA). A buffer area of 5 km around each island is used to delineate the ecological and biological significance of the islands and adjacent marine environment.

35. **Orange Cone**

- Location: The estuary is located at 29°S and forms the coastal boundary of South Africa and Namibia, which continues seaward in a south-west direction. The area extends 30 km north and south of the Orange River, and to approximately 60 km offshore, although as far as 100 km offshore, the area still has characteristics of the Orange Cone marine environment. This area straddles marine areas within the national jurisdictions of both South Africa and Namibia.
- The Orange Cone is South Africa’s major river in terms of run-off to the marine environment. The estuary is rich in biodiversity, but modified. The coastal area includes a critically endangered habitat (Namaqua Sandy Inshore). The marine environment experiences slow, variable currents and weaker winds, making it potentially favourable for reproduction of pelagic species. Further, given the proven importance of river outflow for fish recruitment at the Thukela Banks (a comparable shallow, fine sediment environment), there is likely to be a similar ecological dependence for the inshore Orange Cone. Comparable estuary/inshore habitats are not encountered for 300 km south (Olifants River) and over 1300 km north (Kunene). The Orange River Mouth is a transboundary Ramsar site under consideration as a protected area by South Africa and Namibia. In summary, this area is considered to be highly relevant in terms of “Uniqueness or rarity” and “Special importance for life history stages of species”.

36. **Orange Shelf Edge**

- Location: The area occurs at the outer shelf and shelf edge of the western continental margin of South Africa and Namibia, in the vicinity of the border between the two countries. It is within the national jurisdiction of the two countries.
- On the Namibian side, it includes Tripp Seamount and a shelf-indenting canyon. The area in South Africa is known to consist of shelf/shelf edge habitat with hard and unconsolidated substrates, including at least three of 60 offshore benthic habitat types that have been identified. According to a recent threat status assessment of coastal and marine habitat in South Africa, these three habitat types are threatened;
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

one of these is Critically Endangered. However, the area is one of few areas in South Africa where these threatened habitat types are in relatively natural/pristine condition. Based on analysis of a long-term trawl survey data series, the area has been identified as a persistent hotspot of demersal fish biodiversity. This may be related to the heterogeneous habitat of the area. In summary, it is considered to be highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats”, “biological diversity” and “naturalness”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>37. Childs Bank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> The Childs Bank area is located approximately 190 nautical miles off Hondeklipbaai on the west coast of South Africa and lies entirely within national jurisdiction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Childs Bank** is a unique submarine bank feature occurring within South Africa’s EEZ, rising from 400 m to 200 m on the western continental margin on South Africa. This area includes five benthic habitat types, including the bank itself, the outer shelf and the shelf edge, supporting hard and unconsolidated habitat types. One habitat type within this area is assessed to be “Critically Endangered” and another two as “Vulnerable”. However, the benthic area of the bank itself is considered to be in “Good” natural state indicating that the ecological patterns and processes are intact. Childs Bank and associated habitats are known to support structurally complex cold-water corals, hydrocorals, gorgonians and glass sponges, species that comprise vulnerable marine ecosystems. The Childs Bank area is highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Uniqueness or rarity”, “Vulnerability, fragility, sensitivity or slow recovery” and “Naturalness”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>38. Namaqua Coastal Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> The area is within the national jurisdiction of South Africa, occurring on the west coast, in the Namaqua bioregion. It is bounded to the north and south by the Spoeg and the Sout river estuaries, respectively.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| The Namaqua bioregion is characterized by high productivity and biomass of communities along its shores. A large proportion of the area is characterized by habitat that is in relatively good (natural/pristine) condition, due to much lower levels of anthropogenic pressures relative to other coastal areas in the Northern Province. Therefore the area is important for several threatened habitat types represented there (including some that have been classified as Critically Endangered). The area is also considered to be important for the conservation of estuarine areas and of coastal fish species and highly relevant in terms of the following EBSA criteria: “Biological productivity”, “Importance for threatened, endangered or declining species and/or habitats” and “Naturalness”.

H: High | L: Low | M: Medium |
Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>39. Cape Canyon and Surrounds</strong></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: This area is located off the southwest coast of South Africa and is completely within its national jurisdiction. The area includes the Cape Canyon, the adjacent shelf edge, outer and inner shelf areas and parts of St Helena Bay. Langebaan Lagoon and the islands off Saldana Bay are also included in this area. Cape Canyon is one of two submarine canyons off the west coast of South Africa, and this broader area has been recognized as an important area in three systematic conservation plans. Both benthic and pelagic features are included, and the area is important for pelagic fish, foraging marine mammals and several threatened seabird species. The canyon and a muddy habitat on the shelf edge are habitat types of limited extent and are considered critically endangered. There is evidence that the submarine canyon hosts fragile habitat-forming species and there are other unique and potentially vulnerable benthic communities in the area. The hard ground areas, particularly those outside of the trawl footprint, are also likely to be susceptible to damage and there are increasing petroleum and mining applications in this area. There are several small coastal MPAs within this area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>40. Browns Bank</strong></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: Browns Bank includes benthic and pelagic habitats of the outer shelf and shelf edge along the western continental margin of South Africa. This area is off the southwest coast of South Africa and is completely within national jurisdiction. The area includes a unique gravel habitat, reef-building cold-water corals and untrawled hard grounds. It is an important fish spawning area for demersal and pelagic species. The spawning area is linked to nursery grounds on the inshore area of the west coast and the Agulhas Bank and has better retention than areas further north. The Agulhas and Southern Benguela ecoregions meet at the southeastern boundary of the area, and sporadic shelf edge upwelling enhances the productivity along the outer margin. The area is important for threatened habitats and species; including a critically endangered benthic habitat type and overlapping substantially with two proposed marine Important Bird Areas, namely for Cory’s Shearwater and Atlantic Yellow-nosed Albatross. The area was identified as a priority area through two systematic biodiversity plans, meeting targets for habitat representation, vulnerable marine ecosystems and hake spawning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>41. Namaqua Fossil Forest</strong></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Location: This area occurs on the middle shelf in the 120-140 m depth range off the Namaqualand coast in South Africa. It is within the EEZ of South Africa. The Namaqua Fossil Forest is a small (2 km²) seabed outcrop composed of fossilized yellowwood trees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
in the 136-140 m depth range approximately 30 km offshore on the west coast of South Africa. The fossilized tree trunks have been colonized by fragile, habitat-forming scleractinian corals, confirmed by images from submersible surveys. The outcrops are composed of laterally extensive slabs of rock of dimensions up to 5 x 1 x 0.5 m. Based on regional side scan sonar interpretations, the outcrop is believed to be unique to the area. The site is considered to be un-mined although it may fall within a current diamond mining lease area. In summary, the Namaqua fossil forest is considered to be a highly unique feature with substantial structural complexity that is highly vulnerable to benthic impacts.

42. Namib Flyway
- Location: The Namib Flyway is situated between Cape Cross and Sandwich Harbour on the inshore area of the terrestrial Dorob National Park and the Namib Naukluft Park, between latitudes 21 and 24 degrees south. The area extends offshore for 50 nautical miles, within the national jurisdiction of Namibia.
- The Namib Flyway is a highly productive area in the Benguela system that attracts large numbers of sea and shorebirds, marine mammals, marine turtles and other fauna. It contains two marine Ramsar sites, four Important Bird Areas (IBAs) and two proposed offshore IBAs. The upwelling cell off Lüderitz has its impact further north with the longshore drift and predominant onshore winds. Primary production of the Benguela current is highest in the central regions of the Namibian coast, driven by delayed blooming.

43. Benguela Upwelling System
- Location: The geographical extent of the Benguela upwelling system is from Cape Point in the south to the Angola-Namibia border (17°15'S) in the north along the southwestern African coast. Furthermore it is delineated as the area from the high water mark to the limit of the >1000 mg C/m²/day productivity threshold derived from the mean of the Vertically Generalized Production Model (VGPM) estimates of Global Ocean Productivity. At the northern region the offshore limit of the Benguela Upwelling System area extends outside the EEZs of Namibia and Angola.
- The Benguela upwelling system is bounded in the north and south by warm water current systems and characterized by very high primary productivity (>1000 mg C/m²/day). This high biological productivity supports numerous commercial, artisanal and recreational fisheries. It includes important spawning and nursery areas for fish as well as foraging areas for endangered and threatened bird species. Another key characteristic feature is the diatomaceous mud-belt in northern Benguela. This includes regionally unique low oxygen benthic communities that depend on sulphide oxidizing bacteria.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>44. Walvis Ridge</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| • Location: This feature is entirely outside national jurisdiction, extending obliquely from the Namibia – Angola continental margin (19.3°S) to the Tristan da Cunha island group at the Mid-Atlantic Ridge (37.4°S).  
• The Walvis Ridge is a significant seamount chain forming a bridge running east to west from the African continental margin to the southern Mid-Atlantic Ridge. It is a unique geomorphological feature likely to be of special importance to vulnerable sessile macrofauna and demersal fish associated with seamounts. Although bottom fisheries occur on the Walvis Ridge, the spatial extent of commercial fishing is limited to a relatively small area. Due to the variation in depths, ranging from slopes to summits and surface waters, it is likely that the area supports a relatively higher biological diversity. The feature supports a high diversity of globally threatened seabirds. | H  | H  | M  | M  | -  | M  | M  |
| **45. Subtropical Convergence Zone (STCZ)** |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| • Location: The area is an elongated polygon from 9°–18°W to 36°–43°S and connects with the fringes of the Walvis Ridge and the Mid-Atlantic Ridge to the West. Specific elements of the feature extend the boundary up to 31° and down to 45.5°S. The oceanographic features of the STCZ continue to the west towards the South American continental margin. The national jurisdiction of the Tristan da Cunha is excluded from the westward end of the area. This area is located exclusively in marine areas beyond national jurisdiction (ABNJ). The Subtropical Convergence Zone borders to the north the subtropical gyres and to the south the northernmost current band of the Antarctic Circumpolar Current.  
• The area has high productivity compared with the oligotrophic waters to the north and supports a significant diversity of biota. The area supports species such as southern bluefin tuna, southern right whale and seabirds recognized as threatened by IUCN, including the critically endangered Tristan albatross. | M  | H  | H  | M  | M  | M  | L  |
Table 5. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Arctic

*(Details are provided in the appendix to annex VIII of the Report of the Arctic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/1/5.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>[1. The Marginal Ice Zone and the Seasonal Ice-Cover Over the Deep Arctic Ocean]</strong>&lt;sup&gt;32&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: This area comprises the surface ice and related water column features associated with the marginal sea ice area in waters more than 500 m deep in areas beyond national jurisdiction. The marginal ice zone, at the edge of the ice pack, is a geographically and temporally dynamic feature and also changes in area, shape and geographic location from year to year, due to interannual variability of the Arctic ice pack. The multi-year marginal ice range of this area has been restricted to areas beyond national jurisdiction and waters greater than 500 m deep within the geographic scope of the workshop.</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Large areas of the basins in the central Arctic Ocean now have annual ice and are thus ice edge and seasonal ice zones with a period of open water in summer. This new significant region of ice edge/seasonal ice and seasonal open water over the deep Arctic is highly dynamic both spatially and temporally. The marginal ice zone, which results from seasonal ice-cover over the deep Arctic Ocean (deeper than 500 m), is a significant and unique feature in areas beyond national jurisdiction. This kind of ice habitat is found nowhere else in the Arctic. Changes in sea ice alter the amount, timing and location of primary production, both within the ice and in the water column, with potential cascading effects throughout the ecosystem. The area is important for several endemic Arctic species. Some of the ice-related species are listed as vulnerable by IUCN, and/or listed as under threat and/or declining by OSPAR. The marginal ice zone and leads are important feeding areas for ice-associated species. Sea ice is important breeding, moulting and resting (haul out) habitat for certain marine mammals.</td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
<td><img src="image.png" alt="Image" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **[2. Multi-year Ice of the Central Arctic Ocean]**<sup>33</sup> | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) |
| • Location: This area comprises the surface ice and related water column features associated with the multi-year sea-ice area. This area is described as a geographically and temporally dynamic feature. The multi-year ice range provided in this description refers to the area beyond national jurisdiction. | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) |
| • This area provides a range of globally and regionally important habitats. Projections of changing ice conditions due to climate change indicate that the central Arctic Ocean beyond national jurisdiction and | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) | ![Image](image.png) |

---

<sup>32</sup> Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

<sup>33</sup> Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
in adjacent Canadian waters is likely to retain ice longer than all other regions of the Arctic, thus providing refugia for globally unique ice-dependent species, including vulnerable species, as the ice loss continues. A shift towards less multi-year sea ice will affect the species composition and production of the primary producers in the area, with potential cascading effects throughout the ecosystem. In a situation with decreasing ice cover, the effects on the ice fauna will be strongest at the edges of the multi-year sea ice. Polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*) are highly dependent on the sea ice habitat and are therefore particularly vulnerable to changes in sea ice extent, duration and thickness. The multi-year ice habitat is especially important as breeding habitat for polar bears of the southern and northern Beaufort Sea sub-populations.

### 3. Murman Coast and Varanger Fjord

- **Location:** This area is located in the Barents Sea. It is bounded to the east by the White Sea, and to the west by the Russian/Norwegian maritime border. The area is bounded by the Murmansk Coastal Current, conventionally within 30 km from shore and generally shallower than 200 m depth. Most of the area is within the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation, while Varanger fjord is divided between Russia and Norway.
- **This area is characterized by very high productivity (9-13% of annual net primary production; as well as high benthic biomass. It is used as a spawning area by several species of pelagic fishes (e.g., capelin, sand eel), while the coast contains a large number of seabird colonies — more than 50,000 breeding pairs of different species. The large diversity of avifauna is due to the overlap of distribution ranges of eastern and western species. The coast of the Kola peninsula is a wintering area for many seabirds from the eastern part of the Barents Sea. It also plays an important role in maintaining marine mammal populations, serving as an important feeding and breeding area for grey seal (*Halichoerus grypus*) and a feeding area for minke whales, harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and orcas (*Orcinus orca*). The coastal waters of the Kola Peninsula are used by beluga whales (*Delphinapterus beluga*) as a migration corridor and feeding area. Other cetaceans listed on the IUCN Red List are also regularly observed here, such as humpback whales (*Megaptera novangliae*), sei whales (*Balaenoptera borealis*) and white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*).

### 4. White Sea

- **Location:** This area includes the entire White Sea except the northern part of Voronka, which is oceanographically close to the Barents Sea. It is located entirely within the EEZ of the Russian Federation, but contains international sea routes.
- **The White Sea, the youngest sea in Europe, has a peculiar oceanographic regime, with cold, deep water
formation in the Gorlo strait. The Gorlo area is characterized by strong tidal currents creating high turbulence and mixing the water column down to the seabed. It spreads cold water to the south and fills the deep areas of the entire White Sea and retains sub-zero temperatures all year round. These specific conditions form a biotic boundary that limits dispersal of fauna from outside the area into the White Sea. Deep areas filled with cold water provide habitats for pelagic and benthic biota, while upper layers and shallow areas host typical boreal fauna and macrophyte flora (i.e., kelp and seagrass). In certain areas, the number of macrobenthic species exceeds 460, while the number of phytoplankton species in the White Sea exceeds 440. The White Sea harbours two endemic subspecies of fish, migration routes of Atlantic salmon and their abundant stocks. Bays and islands of the White Sea provide breeding habitats for 17 species of aquatic birds and serve as nesting areas of common eiders (*Somateria molissima*). This area overlaps with the East Atlantic flyway and thus has huge importance as a migration corridor and staging area. The polynyas that develop in winter are important wintering grounds for several seabird species. With regards to marine mammals, the White Sea contains important feeding, whelping and moulting areas of harp seals (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*) and extremely important mating grounds of beluga whales (*Delphinapterus beluga*).

### 5. South-eastern Barents Sea (the Pechora Sea)

- **Location:** The area largely covers the south-eastern shallow region of the Barents Sea, which is influenced by the Pechora River discharge. This area is traditionally called the Pechora Sea, even though it is not formally recognized as the sea. The area lies entirely within the territorial waters and the EEZ of the Russian Federation.
- **The shallow, south-east portion of the Barents Sea, known as the Pechora Sea, has specific oceanography, hydrology, ice regime and a distinct ecosystem mainly based on benthic production. It differs from the rest of the Barents Sea by its more continental climate, lower salinity, shallow depths and lowland shores. The most outstanding environmental feature is the Pechora River — the second-largest river draining into the European part of the Arctic Ocean. Its discharge influences this area and justifies certain biological features. The Pechora Sea is known to hold rich and highly productive benthic communities supported by considerable nutrient influx transported by the Pechora River. The benthic fauna numbers more than 600 taxa. Total biomass recorded at the Kolguev shallow, in the Kara and Yugor Shar straits, exceeds 500 mg/m², which is the highest value found in the Barents Sea. This provides a good food base for benthic-feeding animals like sea ducks and walruses. Waterbirds represent another remarkable biological feature of the area. The Pechora Sea is located in the centre of the East Atlantic flyway and is a key stopover site for the majority of waterfowl species during the
for key to criteria, see page 37

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>final stages of their migrations. Most of the waterfowl and other aquatic birds do not pass the area in transit but make extensive use of the rich food resources of sea shoals and sheltered bays, the littoral zone and adjacent coasts. Altogether, about 130 bird species are observed there. The Pechora Sea serves as a key habitat for Atlantic walrus and provides an important feeding ground and migration path for beluga whales (IUCN, vulnerable). Polar bears inhabit the area throughout the year. In addition to this, the Pechora Sea basin supports the only European stock of Arctic cisco (<em>Coregonus autumnalis</em>) and is an important migration area for the Pechora Atlantic salmon stock. It also serves as a principal spawning area for polar cod.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Coast of Western and Northern Novaya Zemlya</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area covers the fjordic coastal zone and the adjacent shelf generally within the 100 m isobath (with the exception of the very northern part of the north island of Novaya Zemlya, where greater depth occurs very close to the shore. This area is located within Russia’s territorial sea and the EEZ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The coast of western and northern Novaya Zemlya in the Barents Sea is a highly productive marine area based on a fluctuating polar front zone and marginal ice zone. Atlantic and Arctic water masses meet here and form the polar front, which is characterized by strong gradients in both temperature and salinity, and its position fluctuates along the eastern Barents Sea, thus accounting for the enhanced productivity of the entire coast off western Novaya Zemlya. Another feature supporting high productivity is a marginal ice zone, which moves in the course of a season in the same area. The area provides feeding grounds for common species of Barents Sea pinnipeds and cetaceans as well as breeding grounds for bearded (<em>Erignathus barbatus</em>) and ringed (<em>Phoca hispida</em>) seals. The system of shore leads and drift ice up along the west coast of Novaya Zemlya is supposed to constitute a spring migration route for beluga of the Kara stock and possibly for Atlantic walrus. The high productivity of this marine area supports the largest seabird colonies in the North-East Atlantic, including a large breeding population of common eiders. Rare and threatened species/habitats include staging and moulting grounds for the threatened Steller's eider and long-tailed duck (Speers and Laughlin, 2010). Benthic biomass in some places exceeds 1000 g/m² at the western shore, and the area thus serves as an important feeding ground for Atlantic walruses. In winter the marginal ice zone, polynyas and leads off the west coast of Novaya Zemlya are important wintering areas for seabirds and polar bears.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. North-eastern Barents–Kara Sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area covers the High Arctic Russian archipelagos of Franz-Josef Land and Severnaya</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Zemlya, and several offshore islands, internal archipelagic waters and inland seas, the adjacent Russian territorial waters and the EEZ.

- The area is an example of a unique, pristine and vulnerable High Arctic marine cryopelagic ecosystem characteristic of the Atlantic region. Its bathymetry consists of an archipelagic shelf and adjacent shelf break with numerous deep-water canyons; a marginal ice zone moves through the area in the course of the year. Its surface waters are typical Arctic waters, with Atlantic waters flowing along the continental slope and enriching local communities and biological productivity. The area has a high abundance of typical Arctic species (e.g., seabirds, marine mammals, benthic invertebrates), with core areas for several globally threatened species of birds and marine mammals.

8. **Ob-Enisey River Mouth**

- Location: The area includes deltas and estuaries of the great Siberian rivers Ob and Enisei, along with their outer maritime zones. Ob Gulf is the largest estuary in the Russian Arctic, and is nearly 1000 km long from the Ob Delta to the opening to the south-central Kara Sea in north. The Enisei Gulf is the second-largest, after the Ob.
- The Ob and Enisei gulfs form the largest estuarine area in the Arctic. The continental outflow here is the greatest recorded in the Arctic seas. A large amount of fresh, warm river discharge causes an unstable saline regime in the upper layer of the largest part of the Kara Sea. Primary production in the frontal areas is high, which supports large stocks of freshwater and semi-anadromous fishes, aquatic birds and waterfowl. Anadromous and semi-anadromous species perform seasonal migrations through the estuary, while fast ice in the outer part of the river mouth zone serves as an important spawning area for the polar cod. The coastal zone of the area is characterized by exceptionally high biological and landscape diversity (coastal systems of transient habitats from sandy beaches to tundra, or “laidas”). It is the area where most of the biological hotspots are observed.

The area supports a variety of aquatic bird species. Most of them have closer relations to the marine habitats during non-breeding seasons. These include globally threatened species like Steller’s eider (*Polysticta stelleri*), velvet scoter (*Melanitta fusca*) and long-tailed duck (*Clangula hyemalis*), which breed in tundra but make extensive use of coastal waters during the non-breeding period. The estuary also provides moulting and feeding habitats for sea ducks, geese and swans, including king eider, long-tailed ducks, scoters, dark-bellied Brent goose and Bewick’s swan. The area also serves as an important summer feeding ground for beluga whales, and polar bears occur in the outer part of it.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>9. Great Siberian Polynya</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> This area is located in the Laptev Sea and corresponds to the maximum extent of the polynyas developing in the middle shelf of the Laptev Sea between East Taymyr and the area north of New Siberian Islands (on the boundary with the East Siberian Sea). This area is located entirely within the EEZ of the Russian Federation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**The system of polynyas in the Laptev Sea and specific conditions of the waters of New Siberian Islands is characterized by a high degree of naturalness, with limited shipping as the only human activity. Its most remarkable feature is the Laptev walrus. It was previously considered an endemic subspecies (<em>Odobenus rosmarus laptevi</em>), but the latest molecular genetic studies have failed to prove its isolation from the Pacific subspecies (<em>O. rosmarus divergens</em>). However, the Laptev walrus is indeed a peculiar population differing from the neighbouring Pacific populations by the absence of long seasonal migrations and the location of wintering grounds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This area plays an important role in the recruitment of polar cod (<em>Boreogadus saida</em>), which is a key food item for most of the top predators in the High Arctic ecosystem. Laptev polynyas support a chain of colonies dominated by thick-billed murre (<em>Uria lomvia</em>) and black-legged kittiwake (<em>Rissa tridactyla</em>). These polynyas are used by birds, in particular, Steller’s eider, during the spring migration period. The Laptev polynya network also sustains stable, high populations of seals, which in turn draw its main predator: the polar bear.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>10. Wrangel-Gerald Shallows and Ratmanov Gyre</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Location:</strong> The area extends from the waters around Wrangel Islands, along the midline of De Long Strait to 180 W, then along the 30 m isobaths to Gerald Island, including part of Gerald Trench, and to the latitude somewhat east of Cape Serdtse-Kamen’ at 173 W. The northern boundary conventionally follows the 100 m isobaths. This area lies within the EEZ and territorial sea of the Russian Federation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>**The Wrangel – Gerald Shallows and Ratmanov Gyre is a shelf area in the Russian part of the Chukchi Sea. Unlike most shelves in the Russian Arctic seas, it is not influenced by the discharge of great Eurasian rivers. Most of the area is filled by water originating from the Bering Sea, which enters through the Bering Strait in seasonal pulses and circulates in the Chukchi Sea. There is a large, stable gyre in the eastern part of this area (known as the Ratmanov Gyre), which stabilizes the conditions, provides a significant supply of nutrients and high primary production that fluxes to the bottom, and is the basis for stable and persistent benthic communities. The biomass of benthic infauna and epifauna is very high. Around Wrangel Island, landfast ice and polynyas are formed. The formation of polynyas off Wrangel Island is a result of the interaction between the Arctic and...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| M  | H  | H  | H  | H  | H  | H  |
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;For key to criteria, see page 37&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

the Siberian anticyclones. The area is largely untouched by human activities. This area provides a spring migratory pathway for hundreds of bowhead whales daily, as well as beluga whales, polar bears, Pacific walrus and gray whales during summer and autumn. There are no proven endemic species in the area, however, several species have been described in the Chukchi Sea that are thus far known only in this region. In winter, the polynyas adjacent to Wrangel Island form an area with a high concentration of ringed (*Phoca hispida*) and bearded (*Erignathus barbatus*) seals and their predators – polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*). The area serves as a feeding area for seabirds, walruses and cetaceans.

#### 11. Coastal Waters of Chukotka

- **Location:** The area extends from the western and northern extremities of Ayon Island in the East Siberian Sea, includes the Chaun Bay (Chaunskaya Guba, in Russian), Kolyuchin Bay (Kolyuchinskaya Guba, in Russian) and conventionally extends to 35 miles from the typical shore. It lies entirely within the jurisdiction of the Russian Federation (internal marine waters of inlets, territorial sea and the EEZ).
- **These waters are covered with ice for most of the year, however sea ice conditions differ from west to east and from south to north. The coastal Chukchi Sea differs from the seas of the Siberian shelf by its increased pelagic primary production and the flux of carbon to the sea floor. Chaun Bay and other inlets and lagoons harbour kelp communities, which significantly increase productivity in coastal areas compared to most part of the Siberian shelf seas. Benthic biomass in the coastal areas is high in protected bays and inlets. Some communities are particularly rare, i.e., the fucoid communities, kelp and mussel beds along the eastern shore of Chaun Bay, which are relics of the warmer Holocene conditions. Shallow bays, with their specific regime, and the marshes along the coast serve as staging, moulting and nesting areas for numerous aquatic birds, including eiders, long-tailed ducks (*Clangula hyemalis*) and alcids. In winter, most of the Chukotka Peninsula coastal zone forms an area of high concentration of ringed (*Phoca hispida*) and bearded (*Erignathus barbatus*) seals and their predators: polar bears (*Ursus maritimus*). The area also serves as a migration route for gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) of the Californian-Chukchi population and bowhead whales (*Balaena mysticetus*).
Table 6. Description of areas meeting the EBSA Criteria in the North-West Atlantic

*(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the North-West Atlantic Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/2/4.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[1. Labrador Sea Deep Convection Area][1]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Location: This area is located in the central gyre of the deep oceanic basin in the Labrador Sea. The area is not fixed by geographic coordinates; instead it is delineated dynamically according to physical oceanographic properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The Labrador Sea is a key component of the global ocean circulation system. It is the only site in the North-West Atlantic where deep winter convection serves to exchange surface waters with the deep ocean. In the convection process, seawater constituents, such as carbon dioxide, oxygen and organic carbon, are transported from surface to depth. This area also provides the mid-water overwintering refuge for pre-adult <em>Calanus finmarchicus</em>, which is a keystone species that seeds zooplankton populations on the Labrador Shelf and areas further downstream. Year-to-year variability in ocean-ice-atmosphere interaction leads to strong inter-annual variability in the intensity and extent of convection. However, in the long term, the ongoing warming and freshening of sub-polar surface waters is likely to be a factor leading to weaker convection overall. Consequently, one may expect ecologically significant change in this area to be propagated through the ecosystems of the North-West Atlantic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[2. Seabird Foraging Zone in the Southern Labrador Sea][2]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area is located in the southern portion of the Labrador Sea, north-east of Newfoundland. The identified seabird habitats span the Canadian EEZ and adjacent pelagic waters, but the area described as meeting the EBSA criteria is restricted to the pelagic portion. The specific areas used by each seabird species are likely to vary seasonally and inter-annually so the area is dynamic in nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The waters off Newfoundland and Labrador support globally significant populations of marine vertebrates, including an estimated 40 million seabirds annually. A number of recent tracking studies highlight the importance of the southern Labrador Sea, in particular, as foraging habitat for seabirds, including over-wintering black-legged kittiwakes (<em>Rissa tridactyla</em>) thick-billed murres (<em>uria lomia</em>) and, and breeding Leach’s storm petrels (<em>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</em>). This habitat spans the Orphan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

[1] Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

[2] Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Basin in the south to 56°N, covering continental shelf, slope and adjacent offshore waters. While the habitat supporting these seabirds spans the Canadian EEZ and adjacent area beyond national jurisdiction, this description represents the portion located within the pelagic zone, where core foraging and wintering areas for the three seabird species, representing 20 populations, intersect.

[3. Orphan Knoll]
- Location: The area is located in the North Atlantic, north of the Flemish Cap, and rises to depths less than 1800 m from the surface. Orphan Knoll is an irregularly shaped feature with one named seamount adjacent to the south-east. Boundaries were drawn around Orphan Knoll and the small seamount to encompass both features. The 4000 m depth contour was followed to the east, and the 3000 m depth contour was followed to the south and the north-west. To the south-east the boundary connected the 3000 m and 4000 m contours to encompass a small feature near the later. To the west, the depth contours were followed (approx. 2750 m) to capture the slope of the Orphan Knoll between the 3000 m contours to the north and south.
- The Orphan Knoll provides an island of hard substratum and uniquely complex habitats that rise from the seafloor from the surrounding deep, soft sediments of Orphan Basin. Owing to their isolation, seamounts tend to support endemic populations and unique faunal assemblages. Although Orphan Knoll is close to the adjacent continental slopes, it is much deeper and appears to have a distinctive fauna. Fragile and long-lived corals and sponges have been observed on Orphan Knoll during underwater camera and video surveys. A Taylor Cone circulation has been identified, providing a mechanism for retention of larvae over the feature.

[4. Slopes of the Flemish Cap and Grand Bank]
- Location: The area is delimited by the 600 m and 2500 m bathymetric contours and lies beyond the limit of the Canadian EEZ.
- The slopes of the Flemish Cap and Grand Bank of Newfoundland contain most of the aggregations of indicator taxa for vulnerable marine ecosystems identified in international waters of the Northwest Atlantic Fisheries Organization (NAFO) Regulatory Area. This area also includes all the current NAFO

---

36 Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
37 Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

closures to protect corals and sponges in their Regulatory Area as well as a component of the Greenland halibut fishery grounds in international waters. It is also the habitat of a number of threatened and listed species. A high biodiversity of marine taxa are found within the boundary of the area described as meeting the EBSA criteria. |

### 5. Southeast Shoal and Adjacent Areas on the Tail of the Grand Bank

- **Location:** The area is located at the southern portion of the Grand Bank, south-east of Newfoundland. The area extends from the 200 nm (Canadian EEZ) to the 100 m contour.
- **The Southeast Shoal and adjacent areas (referred to as the “Tail of the Grand Bank”)** is a highly productive ecosystem that has sustained a dynamic web of marine life for centuries. The Southeast Shoal is an ancient beach relic that provides a shallow, relatively warm, sandy habitat with a unique offshore capelin-spawning ground. The area also supports a nursery ground for yellowtail flounder, as well spawning areas for depleted American plaice, depleted Atlantic cod and striped wolfish (listed as a species of special concern by Canada's federal Species at Risk Act – SARA). Unique populations of blue mussels and wedge clams are also found here. Due to the presence of abundant forage fish, the “tail” is an important feeding area for a number of cetaceans, including humpback and fin whales, and is frequented by large numbers of seabirds, including species that travel over 15,000 km from breeding sites in the South Atlantic to feed in the area during the non-breeding season. |

### 6. New England and Corner Rise Seamounts

- **Location:** The area includes named seamounts in each of the New England and Corner Rise Seamount chains. Given the large distance of about 300 km between the two seamount chains, this area includes separate polygons for these two chains. The New England Seamounts feature extends into the EEZ of the United States of America but the area described here is entirely beyond national jurisdiction.
- **The New England and Corner Rise seamounts** are rare islands of hard substratum and uniquely complex habitats that rise from the deep sea into shallow water, in one case to less than 200 m from the surface. Owing to their isolation, seamounts tend to support endemic populations and unique faunal assemblages. Both the New England and Corner Rise seamount chains host complex coral and sponge communities, including numerous endemic species. Benthic diversity is very high relative to the

---

38 Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.

39 Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
surrounding abyssal areas. Seamount slopes and deeper summit environments (greater than 2000 m from the surface) currently remain free of any direct impacts of human activities, although some of the shallower seamounts have been commercially fished.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[7. Hydrothermal Vent Fields][40]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area follows the Mid-Atlantic Ridge from the Lost City vent fields at 30.125°N 42.1183°W to the Snake Pit vent fields at 23.3683°N 44.95°W. The entire feature is located beyond national jurisdiction.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Hydrothermal vents are unique habitats dominated by temperatures much warmer than those of the surrounding deep-sea and characterized by a sulphur-rich chemistry. A small number of endemic taxa are adapted to these otherwise inhospitable environments and can occur at high density and biomass. This area follows the Mid-Atlantic Ridge from the Lost City vent fields and includes the confirmed active Broken Spur and Transverse-Atlantic Geotraverse vents. The Lost City vent field is estimated to have been active for more than 30,000 years and has unique characteristics, being a low temperature vent with high alkalinity.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

—

[40] Iceland needs to have further consultation regarding the description of the areas meeting the EBSA criteria due to timing of the workshop as well as not being able to participate in the workshop and fully review the scientific data.
Table 7. Description of areas meeting the EBSA criteria in the Mediterranean

*(Details are provided in the appendix to annex IV of the Report of the Mediterranean Regional Workshop to Facilitate the Description of Ecologically or Biologically Significant Marine Areas (EBSAs), UNEP/CBD/EBSA/WS/2014/3/4.)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Northern Adriatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: Part of the Northern Adriatic Basin, off the coasts of Italy, Slovenia and Croatia. The area is roughly delimited by the 9 m isobaths, encompassing the area above the straight line linking Ancona (Conero) and the island of Ilovik. The area is located in the northern part of the North Adriatic Sea Basin, with an average depth of 35 m and is strongly influenced by the Po river plume.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• It includes mobile sandy bottoms, seagrass meadows, hard bottom associations and unique rocky outcrops called “trezze” and “tegne”. The area is important for several threatened species. It hosts a population of the highest density of bottlenose dolphin (<em>Tursiops truncatus</em>) in the Mediterranean, it is one of the most important feeding grounds in the Mediterranean of the Loggerhead turtle (<em>Caretta caretta</em>) and it is a nursery area for a number of vulnerable species (blue shark (<em>Prionace glauca</em>), sandbar shark (<em>Carcharinus plumbeus</em>), anchovies (<em>Engraulis encrasicolus</em>), etc.). The area hosts a strong diversity of benthic and pelagic habitats due to an important gradient of environmental factors from its western portion to its eastern coasts. It is also one of the most productive areas in the Mediterranean Sea.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2. Jabuka/Pomo Pit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Location: The area encompassing three distinct, adjacent depressions, with maximum depths of ca. 270, respectively. The area extends 4.5 nautical miles from the 200 m isobath. The area encompassing the adjacent depressions, the Jabuka (or Pomo) Pit is situated in the Middle Adriatic Sea and has a maximum depth of 200 - 260 m.</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• It is a sensitive and critical spawning and nursery zone for important Adriatic demersal resources, especially European hake (<em>Merluccius merluccius</em>). This area hosts the largest populations of Norway lobster (<em>Nephrops norvegicus</em>) and is important especially for juveniles in the depths over 200 m. Based on available scientific data it is a high density area for the giant devil ray (<em>Mobula mobular</em>), an endemic species listed on Annex II SPA/BD protocol and listed as endangered on the IUCN Red List. The Pit could function as a favourable environment for some key life history stages of the porbeagle shark, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

41 The expert from Malta did not agree with other workshop participants regarding scientific information for certain biodiversity included in the EBSA description for the areas in the vicinity of Malta.
**Location and brief description of areas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Lamna nasus</em>, which is critically endangered (IUCN 2007), and both of which are listed on Annex II SPA/BD Protocol. Regarding benthic species, several types of corals can be found (<em>Scleractinia</em> and <em>Actiniaria</em>).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **South Adriatic Ionian Straight**

- Location: The area is located in the centre of the southern part of the Southern Adriatic basin and in the northern part of the Ionian Sea. It includes the deepest part of the Adriatic Sea on the western side and it encompasses a coastal area in Albania (Sazani Island and Karaburuni peninsula). It also covers the slopes in near Santa Maria di Leuca. The area is located in the centre of the southern part of the Southern Adriatic basin and the northern Ionian Sea.

- It is characterized by steep slopes, high salinity and a maximum depth ranging between 200 m to 1500 m. Water exchange with the Mediterranean Sea takes place through the Otranto Channel, which has a sill that is 800 m deep. This area contains important habitats for Cuvier’s beaked whales (*Ziphius cavirostris*), an Annex II species of the Protocol concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean (SPA/BD Protocol) in the framework of Barcelona Convention, and significant densities of other megafauna such as the giant devil ray (*Mobula mobular*), striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*), Mediterranean monk seal (*Monachus monachus*) and loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), all of which are listed in Annex II of SPA/BD Protocol. Benthos includes deep-sea cold-water coral communities and deep-sea sponge aggregations, representing important biodiversity reservoirs and contributing to the trophic recycling of organic matter. Tuna, swordfish and sharks are also common in this area.

4. **Algerian-Tunisian Margin**

- Location: The marine area lies between Île Pisan in Béjaia, Algeria, and the perpendicular East of the island of Galite, in Tunisia. Its western position is the western boundary of the marine part of Gouraya National Park (Île Pisan) and its easter position corresponds to the eastern alignment of the island of Galite. The Algerian-Tunisian Margin is located between Algerian and Tunisian waters in the eastern part of the western Mediterranean basin.

- This area includes the Specially Protected Areas of Mediterranean Importance (SPAMI) of Taza-Banc des Kabyles, the marine area of five coastal national parks, a MAB/UNESCO coastal wetland and the largest island in the south-eastern part of the western Mediterranean basin, with the Galite archipelago. The importance of this area lies in its significance for migratory seabirds, many threatened species of which nest in its coastal wetlands. This area also has the special feature of concentrating 55 per cent of the species protected by the Barcelona Convention and the majority of habitats considered in the
5. Alboran Sea and Connected Areas

- Location: The limits of the area are defined by the western boundary of the Barcelona Convention and RAC-SPA, and to the east by a line joining Cape of Aguilas (Spain) to the area near Orán (Algeria). The area includes the Strait of Gibraltar, Alboran Sea and connected Spanish, Moroccan and Algerian areas towards the east.

- The area has a complex hydrology, due to the confluence of Atlantic and Mediterranean waters and the diverse seafloor geomorphology, with a heterogeneous shelf, various islands and a slope with abundant seamounts, submarine canyons and mound structures caused by fluid venting. These features facilitate the presence of a wide diversity of habitats and species, including a large proportion of endangered/vulnerable habitats and threatened species. Due to its geographical location, this biodiversity hotspot resulting from the confluence of typical Atlantic (European and north-western African) and Mediterranean species also contains several endemic species of invertebrates (Strait of Gibraltar and Alboran Sea) and seabirds and a large number of endemic species. Moreover, it represents the obligatory pathway for migrations of large pelagics (blue fin tuna), sea turtles and marine mammals and an important and strategic biologically and ecologically significant area for breeding and feeding of several threatened cetaceans and seabirds. In this area, 6 SPAMIs have been declared and one has been proposed (Alboran seamounts).

6. North-western Mediterranean Pelagic Ecosystems

- Location: The area is located from the southern Balearic Islands to the Ligurian Sea, including the Gulf of Lion and some part of the Tyrrenhian Sea.

- The area is characterized by a set of geomorphological and oceanographic characteristics that enable it to host comparatively exceptional levels of species diversity and abundance. The oceanography of the water masses in the area is at the base of its productivity and extraordinary biological and ecological significance. For some groups of large pelagics, including tuna and tuna-like species, the western

---

42 Refer to paragraph 47 of the report of the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice.
Mediterranean represents an important area for reproduction and feeding. Marine turtles (*Caretta caretta* and *Dermochelys coriacea*) from the Atlantic as well as *C. caretta* from the eastern and central Mediterranean are distributed in the northern part of the island and the Catalan sea. The Balearic Islands represent an area of contact between the two turtle populations. The area also includes ca. 63 Important Bird Areas, with important populations of the endemic Balearic Shearwater and Audouin’s Gull.

### 7. North-western Mediterranean Benthic Ecosystems
- **Location:** The area is located off the coasts of Italy, Monaco, France and Spain. The depth range of the area is around 2500 m and cover a surface of 196 000 km².
- The area is both representative of the peculiarities of the western basin in terms of oceanographic conditions, geomorphology and ecosystems that harbour singular trophic webs. With its wide variety of features on the seafloor, shelf and slope, the area hosts a unique diversity of habitats of relevant conservation interest starting from the mediolittoral until the bathyal zone, and a significant biodiversity, characterized by engineer species (species that modify their environment). Most of these species and habitat are vulnerable and characterized by low resilience.

### 8. Sicilian Channel
- **Location:** The Sicilian Channel is located between the island of Sicily and Tunisia, where Pantelleria (Italy), Pelagie Islands and Lampedusa (Italy), and Malta, Gozo and Comino Islands (Malta) are located.
- In this area, there is exchange of water masses and organisms between the west and east Mediterranean basins. In the wider area of the channel, significant ecological and biological components coexist spatially in a relatively limited area, which is considered a biodiversity hotspot within the Mediterranean. Seamounts and deep-sea corals are found close to Sicily, including mounds of white corals, which are vulnerable species and provide valuable habitat for a number of other species. The complex oceanographic conditions in this area lead to a high degree of productivity and provide good conditions for fish spawning, making the Sicilian Channel an important spawning ground for a number of commercially important fish species, including bluefin tuna, swordfish and anchovy, as well as a number of demersal fish species. The area is also believed to be an important nursery area for the endangered white shark. The Sicilian Channel is thought to be the last important habitat for the critically endangered Maltese skate.

### 9. Gulf of Gabès
- **Location:** The Gulf of Gabès has a linear coastline 626 km long, represented by three large geomorphological units: (1) the area contains a great diversity of coastal formations (sabhkas (salt flats),...
Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| beaches, lagoons, dunes and wetlands) and coastal ecosystems (oases, wadis and communities of unique vegetation); (2) the marine area delimited by Ras Kaboudia to the north, to the south by the border with Libya, and to the East by the 50-m isobath. A variety of island ecosystems is found there, the most important of which are the Djerba, Kerkennah and Kneiss islands. (3) the Gulf de Gabès region, representing 33 per cent of the Tunisian coast. The shoreline of the Gulf of Gabès is characterized by low-lying sandy, sandy/muddy or even swammy coasts. The Gulf of Gabès is a Mediterranean nursery and incubator, and the biocenosis of *Posidonia oceanica* is considered the largest in the world. *Posidonia oceanica* seagrass forms the most characteristic and important marine ecosystem in the Gulf of Gabès and is threatened in several ways. The seagrass meadows in the Gulf of Gabès are the largest in the Mediterranean. Most of the benthic communities associated with seagrass in the Mediterranean are represented in this area. The height of the tides in the Gulf of Gabès is unique in the Mediterranean, where this phenomenon is practically non-existent. The vertical amplitude of the mesolittoral zone is exceptional, with a unique biological diversity and diversified fauna. The number of species inventoried in the Gulf of Gabès stands at 1,658, accounting for 14.8 per cent of all species identified in the Mediterranean. Invertebrates are the most highly represented, with about 68 per cent of the specific diversity being found in the Gulf of Gabès. In view of its special biological, biogeographical and climatological features, this area is considered a living laboratory for observing the possible consequences and impacts of climate change in other regions of the Mediterranean in the future.

10. Gulf of Sirte
- Location: The area comprises around 750 km of coastline and includes the marine area between Misurata and Benghazi, which hosts the southernmost sandy beaches in the Mediterranean Coast.
- The Gulf of Sirte is a very large natural area in the southern Mediterranean coast, entirely located in Libya’s national jurisdiction. Its naturalness provides excellent coastal habitats for the reproduction of several endangered or threatened species such loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) and lesser crested terns (*Sterna bengalensis emigrata*). The area is of great importance for life-history stages, conservation and productivity of large numbers of pelagic species, such bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*) and many Chondrichthyan fish species, including many of the ones listed as endangered and threatened species within the Barcelona Convention Annex II. One of the six spawning areas of bluefin tuna is included in this area.

11. Nile Delta Fan
- Location: Located in the southern Levantine Sea, the area includes the continental shelf and slope off

For key to criteria, see page 37
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location and brief description of areas</th>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the Nile Delta and Sinai Peninsula.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The ecological and biological significance of the Nile Delta Fan (NDF) in the Eastern Mediterranean Sea stems from the area’s geological features and natural phenomena (Nile silt sedimentation, physical and biological oceanographic and climatic characteristics). Important geomorphological features are also located in the area, including highly active cold seeps, canyons (Alexandria canyon), a fan, an escarpment and a continental shelf. Knowledge of deep-sea benthic habitats in this area is scarce, however it is known that there are unique habitats related to gas hydrocarbon chemosymbiotic communities in this area. The area is home to vulnerable ecosystems composed of endemic molluscs and polychaete species. In addition, deep-sea coral communities are also predicted to be present in the area. The biodiversity index in the area is quite high (38 out of 50), as the area is home to major components of pelagic and benthic communities. Small pelagic fisheries are very important, as is the bluefin tuna fishery; furthermore the NDF is known as one of the few spawning grounds in the Mediterranean Sea for bluefin tuna. Furthermore due to its productivity, pelagic species and marine turtles aggregate in feeding grounds in the shelf portion of the area, which are also used as breeding areas for birds.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. East Levantine Canyons (ELCA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Location: The East Levantine Canyons is located all along the Lebanese and Syrian coastline. The East Levantine Canyons is a system composed of deep canyons, as well as hydrothermal vents and submarine freshwater springs, and is of particular biological importance. The coastal areas of the eastern Mediterranean host one of the largest areas of Opisthobranch formations, and its waters experience the highest winter temperatures, allowing it to act as a refuge and spawning ground for many biologically important species of chondrichthyes, marine mammals, reptiles and teleosts (many of which are listed as vulnerable/endangered on the IUCN Red List).</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. North-East Levantine Sea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Location: The area is located in the North-East Levantine Sea, between Greece, Turkey, Cyprus and Syria.</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- The area includes important biological features. It contains spawning grounds of bluefin tuna <em>(Thunnus thynnus)</em>, endangered species such as loggerhead <em>(Caretta caretta)</em> and green turtles <em>(Chelonia mydas)</em> and the Mediterranean monk seal <em>(Monachus monachus)</em>. The near threatened Audouin’s Gull <em>(Larus audouinii)</em> and the endemic Mediterranean subspecies of European shag <em>(Phalacrocorax aristotelis desmarestii)</em> are also present in the area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Brief Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **14. Akamas and Chrysochou Bay** | Location: The area contains two sites: Akamas and Polis/Yialia. The coastal stretch of the Akamas site is on the west and north-west coast of the island. The marine component of the Polis-Yialia site stretches from a practically uniform sandy or sandy/pebbly beach to the 50 m isobath.  
The Akamas includes important nesting beaches for green and loggerhead turtles and the adjacent caves on the rocky shore in which monk seals rest and breed. It includes *Vermetus (Dendropoma)* reefs and extensive *Posidonia* meadows. The Lara/Toxeftra Turtle Reserve, on the west coast of the island, is within a Natura 2000 site and a SPAMI area under the Barcelona Convention. The Polis-Yialia site is important for loggerhead turtle mating and nesting, for mating and for foraging of juvenile and adult green turtles, as well as for the existence of extensive *Posidonia* meadows. | C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7  
H H H H M M |
| **15. Hellenic Trench** | Location: The area is contained in part in the Central Mediterranean sub-region (Eastern Ionian Sea), and in part in the Eastern Mediterranean sub-region (Levantine Sea). The area extends from the Greek Ionian islands to the south of Crete and further to the north-east towards the south-west coast of Anatolia  
The area is a major feature of the seafloor connecting the Central to the Eastern Mediterranean. Due to its geomorphological conditions, it is important for the survival of threatened, deep-diving marine mammals in the Eastern Mediterranean Sea. Additionally, due to the specific oceanographic conditions of the eastern part of the area (Rhodos Gyre) it contributes to the biological productivity of the north-east Levantine Sea, which has an extremely oligotrophic background. | C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7  
H H H H H - | |
| **16. Central Aegean Sea** | Location: The area extends from Babakale (on the Turkish mainland, north of the Greek island of Lesbos) across the Aegean Sea to the west, including the island of Skiros. The western limit extends southward along the Attica shoreline to the uninhabited island of Falkonera, then follows the southern islands of the Kyklades archipelago, along the Hellenic Volcanic arc until Rhodes. It follows the northern shoreline of Rhodes until the Turkish coastline. The Turkish coastline forms the eastern limit of the area.  
The Central Aegean Sea is characterized by an extensive archipelago of hundreds of small islands and bays that form a variety of habitats hosting a rich biodiversity. Important biological and ecological characteristics include the presence of vulnerable habitats such as seagrass beds and coralligenous grounds, which provide habitats and highly important reproduction areas for a number of rare or vulnerable species (e.g. the monk seal, various bird species, cetaceans, and sharks). Unique | C1 C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7  
M H H M L H M |
### Location and brief description of areas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C1</th>
<th>C2</th>
<th>C3</th>
<th>C4</th>
<th>C5</th>
<th>C6</th>
<th>C7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For key to criteria, see page 37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Geomorphological features in the area include hydrothermal vents, brine seeps, and submarine volcanoes. Owing to the area’s high biodiversity and the presence of many vulnerable species, many sites are legally protected.

#### 17. North Aegean
- **Location:** The area described is in the North Aegean Sea within the national jurisdictions of Greece and Turkey as well as in waters beyond national jurisdiction.
- **The area is highly productive due to the input of trans-frontal river waters, upwellings and the input of nutrient-rich water from the Black Sea. The area includes some of the most important fishery grounds of the Aegean Sea. Rare species of cetaceans and corals are found in the area, as well as one of the largest marine parks of the Mediterranean, which supports an important Mediterranean monk seal population.**

| H | H | M | L | H | H | L |
XVIII/4. Marine and coastal biodiversity: other matters

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. Requests the Executive Secretary to transmit the updated synthesis of the impacts of the ocean acidification on marine biodiversity to the Joint Liaison Group of the three Rio Conventions;

2. Recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

The Conference of the Parties

Impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity

1. Expresses its gratitude to the European Commission for providing financial resources for, the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for hosting, and to the International Maritime Organization for collaborating in the organization of the Expert Workshop on Underwater Noise and its Impacts on Marine and Coastal Biodiversity (IMO Headquarters, London, 25-27 February 2014);

2. Welcomes the report of the workshop and notes that there has already been a significant amount of research into the impacts of underwater noise on aquatic life over the past few decades, but there remain significant questions that require further study, with the largest gaps in knowledge relating to fishes, invertebrates, turtles and birds, and additional knowledge gaps on characteristics of major sound sources, trends in the prevalence and magnitude, as well as the intensity and spatial distribution, of underwater noise and on the potential impacts of underwater noise on ecosystems and animal populations, including implications of cumulative and synergistic impacts of multiple sources of noise and other stressors;

3. Urges Parties and invites other Governments and competent organizations, including the International Maritime Organization, the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, and the International Whaling Commission, as well as indigenous and local communities and other relevant stakeholders, to take appropriate measures within their mandates to avoid, minimize and mitigate the potential significant adverse impacts of anthropogenic underwater noise on marine and coastal biodiversity, including through, inter alia:

   (a) Defining and differentiating types or intensities of underwater noise where there are adverse impacts, and characterizing noise by source;

   (b) Conducting further research on the remaining significant knowledge gaps noted in paragraph 2 above;

   (c) Developing and transferring quieter technologies, including for airguns, pile-driving and ship quieting, and applying the best available practice in all relevant activities;

   (d) Including areas that are affected at different levels of sound when mapping the spatial and temporal distribution of sound;

---

43 UNEP/CBD/MCB/EM/2014/1/2.
(e) Combining acoustic mapping with habitat mapping of sound-sensitive species with regard to spatial risk assessments in order to identify areas where those species may be exposed to noise impacts;

(f) Mitigating and managing anthropogenic underwater noise through the use of spatio-temporal management of activities, relying on sufficiently detailed temporal and spatial knowledge of species or population distribution patterns combined with the ability to avoid generating noise in the area at those times;

(g) Conducting appropriate impact assessments before carrying out activities that may have adverse impacts on noise-sensitive species, and carrying out appropriate monitoring;

(h) Including noise considerations in the establishment and development of management plans for marine protected areas (MPAs) and other relevant plans, as appropriate;

(i) Considering thresholds as a tool to protect sound-sensitive species, taking into account their locations during critical life cycle stages as well as relevant results of research and additional information;

(j) Standardizing metrics and sound measurements so that there are similar measures and approaches for all sounds and in all places;

(k) Building capacity in developing regions where the awareness and scientific capacity to address this issue has yet to be strengthened;

(l) Engaging industry and other relevant sectors, including navy, when developing guidelines in order to increase their ownership and participation in the implementation of the guidelines;

(m) Encouraging collaboration and communication among relevant international bodies for synergies in addressing this issue;

(n) Linking relevant information on the adverse impacts of underwater noise on sound-sensitive species when harmonizing different processes related to marine spatial planning and area-based management.

4. Requests the Executive Secretary:

(a) To further facilitate collaboration among Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, on the elements referred to in paragraph 3 above;

(b) To compile and synthesize relevant scientific and technical information concerning the elements specified in paragraph 3 above, as well as information on related measures taken and best practice examples, provided by Parties, other Governments and competent organizations, and to make this compilation available as information for a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, with a view to disseminating the results of the synthesis, including successful experiences, through the clearing-house mechanism or other means;
Impacts of ocean acidification on marine and coastal biodiversity

Recalling paragraphs 63 to 67 of decision X/29 and paragraph 23 of decision XI/18 A,

5. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for supporting the scientific compilation, coordination and synthesis work for, and international experts for contributing to, the preparation of a systematic review document on the impacts of ocean acidification on biodiversity and ecosystem functions, which provides a targeted synthesis of the biodiversity implications of ocean acidification for marine and coastal systems, including information on the less-reported paleo-oceanographic research, and welcomes this updated synthesis of the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity;

6. Notes and expresses its concern that, in waters where pH is already naturally comparatively low (for example, in high latitudes, coastal upwelling regions on the shelf slope and brackish water areas with low alkalinity, such as the Baltic Sea), widespread under-saturation of both aragonite and calcite is expected to develop during the twenty-first century, and that benthic and planktonic calcifiers among the organisms likely to be affected, as well as cold-water corals and the structural integrity of their habitats;

7. Urges Parties and invites other Governments, the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, relevant scientific groups, and other relevant organizations, to further enhance their international collaboration to improve the monitoring of ocean acidification, closely linked to other global ocean observing systems, noting that a well-integrated global monitoring network for ocean acidification is crucial to improve understanding of current variability and to develop models that provide projections of future conditions;

8. Requests the Executive Secretary to forward the updated synthesis of the impacts of ocean acidification on marine biodiversity to Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations and to transmit it to the Secretariat of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, and to continue to collaborate with the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, relevant scientific groups, other relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities in order to raise awareness of the key findings of the updated synthesis and facilitate incorporating these findings into relevant national strategies and action plans concerning conservation and sustainable use of marine and coastal biodiversity as well as developing relevant research and monitoring programmes at the global, regional and national levels;

9. Recalling paragraph 2 of decision XI/21, invites Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations, and indigenous and local communities to consider the information contained in the updated synthesis of the impacts of the ocean acidification on marine biodiversity for their work under relevant processes, including those within the framework of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change;

44 UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/6.
**Priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems**

10. **Recalling** paragraph 9 of decision XI/18 A, adopts the priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems as contained in annex to this decision, as an addendum to the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity, in order to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching\(^{46}\) of the programme of work, and **urges** Parties and invites other Governments and relevant organizations, to implement the activities contained therein, where applicable and in accordance with national capacity and circumstances, for enhanced implementation toward achieving Aichi Biodiversity Target 10;

11. **Recalls** the findings of Working Group II of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change in its *Fifth Assessment Report*\(^{47}\) which states that many species and systems with limited adaptive capacity are subject to very high risks with additional warming of 2°C, particularly Arctic, sea ice and coral reef systems and notes the relevance of Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 in this regard;

12. **Recognizing** that increased sea temperature also increases risks to coral reefs from pathogens and that there are additional interactions, often synergistic, among all these stressors, **urges** Parties and invites other Governments and relevant organizations to consolidate and further strengthen current efforts at the local, national, regional and global levels to manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems undergoing change due to the interactive effects of multiple stressors, including both global stressors (for example, rising sea temperature, the effects of tropical storms and rising sea levels, as well as ocean acidification,) and local stressors (for example, overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land-based and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use, etc.), focusing on actions that address, in particular:

   (a) Reducing the impacts of multiple stressors, in particular by addressing those stressors that are more tractable at the regional, national and local levels, noting that this would have multiple benefits;

   (b) Enhancing the resilience of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems through ecosystem-based adaptation to enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;

   (c) Maintaining sustainable livelihoods and food security in reef-dependent coastal communities and providing for viable alternative livelihoods, where appropriate;

   (d) Increasing the capability of local and national managers to forecast and plan proactively for climate risks and associated secondary effects, applying ecosystem-based adaptation measures;

   (e) Enhancing international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, building upon existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention;

---

\(^{46}\) Decision VII/5, annex I, Appendix I.

13. **Recalling** paragraph 14 of decision XI/18 A, **requests** the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, to facilitate the implementation of the priority actions to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Target 10 for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, as contained in annex to this decision, by organizing capacity-building workshops and developing information-sharing mechanisms on experiences and lessons learned from various implementation activities;

14. **Noting** that deep-water corals and many other cold-water organisms are also vulnerable to the impacts of ocean acidification but are impacted by additional stressors that are different from those affecting warm-water coral reefs, and **recognizing** the need for further work to identify the location and condition of deep-water corals and to understand the impacts of human activities on these corals, **requests** the Executive Secretary to prepare, in collaboration with Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations, a draft specific workplan on biodiversity and acidification in cold-water areas, building upon the elements of a workplan on physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including cold-water corals\(^{48}\) and in close linkage with the relevant work under the Convention, such as the description of areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, and relevant competent organizations, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems (VMEs), and to submit the draft specific workplan on biodiversity and acidification in cold-water areas to a future meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for consideration prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

**Marine spatial planning and training initiatives**

15. **Welcomes** the work of the United Nations Environment Programme, including through the contributions from regional seas organizations and other competent regional initiatives, and the Scientific and Technical Advisory Panel of the Global Environment Facility, as well as a range of contributing partners, towards strengthening the practical use of marine spatial planning, and **requests** the Executive Secretary to further expand collaboration with these organizations and other relevant initiatives, in particular the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations for its work on vulnerable marine ecosystems, the International Maritime Organization for its work on particularly sensitive sea areas (PSSA), and the Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization for its work on tools for marine spatial planning;

16. **Recognizing** that marine spatial planning is a useful tool for applying the ecosystem approach to marine and coastal management, and **considering** the challenges associated with its implementation, **requests** the Executive Secretary and **invites** relevant organizations to advance their work on enhancing methods and tools, including monitoring measures, for marine spatial planning;

17. **Requests** the Executive Secretary to facilitate, through technical training and the information-sharing mechanism on ecologically or biologically significant marine areas, the use of scientific information compiled for the description of areas meeting the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas to support efforts, at the regional or national level, on the use of marine spatial planning by Parties and competent intergovernmental organizations;

\(^{48}\) Decision VII/5, annex I, appendix 2.
18. Expresses its gratitude to the Government of Japan, through the Japan Biodiversity Fund, for providing financial resources for, the Governments of Senegal and China for hosting, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the Abidjan Convention Secretariat, Partnerships in Environmental Management for the Seas of East Asia, the Commonwealth Scientific and Industrial Research Organisation (Australia), and various other partner organizations for collaborating and providing scientific and technical contributions for, the organization of Sustainable Ocean Initiative capacity-building workshops for West Africa (4 to 8 February 2013) and East, South and South-East Asia (9 to 13 December 2013), and welcomes the capacity-building initiatives being facilitated by the Executive Secretary through the Sustainable Ocean Initiative in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations;

19. Recalling paragraph 20 of decision X/29, invites the Global Environment Facility, donors and funding agencies, as appropriate, to continue to extend support for capacity-building to developing countries, in particular the least developed countries and small island developing States, as well as countries with economies in transition, in order to further accelerate existing efforts towards achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas;

20. Requests the Executive Secretary to organize, in collaboration with Parties and relevant organizations, additional capacity-building workshops and partnership activities within the framework of the Sustainable Ocean Initiative, to address priority issues identified for respective regions concerning the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets in marine and coastal areas;

Annex

PRIORITY ACTIONS TO ACHIEVE AICHI BIODIVERSITY TARGET 10 FOR CORAL REEFS AND CLOSELY ASSOCIATED ECOSYSTEMS

1. Pursuant to paragraph 13 of decision XI/18 A, this proposal on the following action items was prepared to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching (appendix 1 of annex I to decision VII/5) through an addendum to the workplan, taking into account the submissions made by Parties, other Governments and relevant organizations in response to notification 2013-108.

2. As such, it builds on the existing specific workplan (appendix 1 of annex I to decision VII/5) and is in line with operational objective 2.3 of the elaborated programme of work on marine and coastal biological diversity (annex I to decision VII/5) as well as the elements of a workplan on physical degradation and destruction of coral reefs, including cold-water corals (appendix 2 of annex I to decision VII/5).

3. It will contribute to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 10: By 2015, the multiple anthropogenic pressures on coral reefs, and other vulnerable ecosystems impacted by climate change or ocean acidification are minimized, so as to maintain their integrity and functioning. It will also facilitate achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 6 and 11.

49 Draft addendum to update the specific workplan on coral bleaching in the programme of work on marine and coastal biodiversity (appendix 1 of annex I to decision VII/5).

50 Compilation of submissions is provided in the background document (UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/7).

51 Ref No. SCBD/SAM/DC/JL/JG/82124, issued on 26 November 2013.
4. This proposal aims to address the urgent need to consolidate and further strengthen current efforts at local, national, regional and global levels to manage coral reefs as socio-ecological systems undergoing change due to the interactive effects of multiple stressors, including both global stressors (e.g., rising sea temperature, the effects of tropical storms and rising sea levels, as well as ocean acidification,) and local stressors (e.g., overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land-based and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use, etc). The proposal recognizes that increased sea temperature also increases risks to coral reefs from pathogens and that there are additional interactions, often synergistic, among all these stressors.

5. In particular, the proposal focuses on actions that will help:

   (a) Reduce the impacts of multiple stressors, in particular by addressing those stressors that are more tractable at the regional, national and local levels, noting this would have multiple benefits and where benefits can be expected regardless of the impacts of ocean acidification;

   (b) Enhance the resilience of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems through ecosystem-based adaptation to enable the continued provisioning of goods and services;

   (c) Maintain sustainable livelihoods and food security in reef-dependent coastal communities and provide for viable alternative livelihoods, where appropriate;

   (d) Increase the capability of local and national managers to forecast and plan proactively for climate risks and associated secondary effects, applying ecosystem-based adaptation measures; and

   (e) Enhance international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, building upon existing international and regional initiatives and creating synergies with various relevant areas of work within the Convention.

6. To this end, Parties should develop national coral reef action strategies, or equivalent policies, strategies, plans or programmes, consolidating existing national initiatives, as platforms to mobilize inter-agency and cross-sectoral partnerships, as well as close coordination among national and subnational governments and local communities. National strategies should be complemented by regional strategies to address common stressors. National and regional strategies could include elements discussed in this proposal.

7. Recalling paragraph 4 of decision XI/20, Parties are also urged to advocate and contribute to effective carbon dioxide emission reductions, by reducing anthropogenic emissions by sources and by increasing removals by sinks of greenhouse gases under the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, noting also the relevance of the Convention on Biological Diversity and other instruments.

   Parties are encouraged to undertake the following actions:

8. Strengthen existing sectoral and cross-sectoral management to address local stressors, such as overfishing, destructive fishing practices, land- and sea-based pollution, coastal development, tourism and recreational use:

   8.1. Sustainably manage fisheries for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems

a. Conduct comprehensive national assessments, including retrospective analyses, of fisheries, including commercial fisheries as well as small-scale fisheries, to determine the level of unsustainable fishing practices;

b. Promote community-based measures to manage fisheries sustainably;

c. Introduce new, or strengthen existing, national regulations and management measures, including the application of the ecosystem approach to fisheries (EAF), to address unsustainable fishing practices, including overfishing, illegal, unreported and unregulated (IUU) fishing and destructive fishing practices, and ensure effective enforcement, using relevant guidelines of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;53

d. Identify and implement management measures for multispecies reef fisheries to reduce unsustainable fishing practices;

e. Sustainably manage populations of key reef fish and invertebrate species targeted by export-driven fisheries or by the aquarium and curio trades, through measures including the setting of targets, identifying indicators for sustainable fishery operations, and establishing monitoring programmes to track fishery condition and management outcomes, and by the proper implementation for species listed under the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora of non-detriment findings as required by that Convention and for which guidance is provided in CITES Resolution Conf. 16.7;

f. Prioritize the recovery and sustainable management of herbivorous reef fish populations, in particular species with key ecological functions.

8.2. Manage land-based and sea-based sources of pollution:

a. Identify all sources of significant land-based and sea-based pollutants affecting coral reefs and set up comprehensive national/local water quality monitoring programmes;

b. Implement comprehensive watershed and coastal water quality management plans that reduce all major types of pollution, especially those causing eutrophication, sublethal effects on corals, lower seawater pH or other negative impacts;

c. Implement watershed management policies that address reforestation; erosion control; runoff reduction; sustainable agriculture and mining; reduction of pesticides, herbicides, fertilizer and other agrochemical use, and wastewater management and treatment;

d. Prioritize the reduction of nutrient and sediment pollution from watersheds, and the management of pollution “hotspots” (areas that produce the highest pollution loads);

e. Implement best practice standards for marinas, docks, mariculture, tourism or recreational operations conducted in coral reefs or adjacent environments;

8.3. Increase spatial coverage and effectiveness of marine and coastal protected and managed areas in coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems:

   a. Improve the management of existing areas protecting coral reefs and related ecosystems, including mangrove and seagrass habitats, so that they meet their management and broader ecological objectives;

   b. Prioritize the full protection of existing healthy, resilient and resistant coral reefs through the development and effective management of marine and coastal protected areas or as part of locally managed marine areas (LMMAs);

   c. Integrate ecological and social resilience factors of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems into design and management of marine protected area networks;

   d. Prioritize the enhancement of conservation and management measures for coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems in areas described to meet the scientific criteria for ecologically or biologically significant marine areas;

   e. Improve the design of coral reef related marine protected area networks to improve the ability of coral reefs to cope with future climate and ocean change effects;

   f. Develop adaptation plans for marine protected areas to help improve the resilience of ecosystems, giving priority to coral reefs and related ecosystems;

   g. Encourage and support community-based marine managed areas, in line with national policies for marine and coastal management, national or legislative frameworks or other measures;

8.4. Manage coastal development to ensure that the health and resilience of coral reef ecosystems are not adversely impacted:

   a. Prioritize the protection of coral reef ecosystems in coastal development and land-use and sea-use management in coastal areas, through the application of area-based management measures, such as marine and coastal protected areas and/or marine spatial planning;

   b. Ensure that consideration of long-term climate related impacts are integrated into coastal development and land-use and sea-use planning;

   c. Manage impacts from large-scale tourism development and its consequent habitat loss and alteration in coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, and support sustainable tourism by providing socioeconomic incentives and empowering coastal community for eco-tourism operation.

9. Identify and apply measures to improve the adaptive capacity of coral reef-based socio-ecological systems within the local context, which will ensure sustainable livelihoods of reef-dependent local communities and provide for viable alternative livelihoods:

   a. Develop and apply socio-ecological vulnerability monitoring and assessment protocols in coral reef regions, including socio-ecological vulnerability maps and identify highly vulnerable areas for prioritizing management actions and to
inform planning and management as part of a resilience- and ecosystem-based approach;

b. Prioritize poverty-reduction programmes for reef-dependent communities, to promote livelihood strategies that are socially and ecologically resilient and to reduce poverty-induced overexploitation of reef ecosystems;

c. Develop and implement socioeconomic incentives to encourage coastal communities to play a central role in conservation and sustainable use of coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems, including through, \textit{inter alia}, the use of tax benefits or other economic incentives for sustainable fishing, conservation agreements that rewards users who forego unsustainable activities, and community-based conservation trust funds supported by fees from ecotourism and fines for unsustainable use;

d. Apply ecosystem-based adaptation (Eba) tools and indicators for use in coral reef regions and incorporate Eba principles and practices into coral reef management;

e. Incorporate social drivers of coral reef degradation, such as projected human population increase and food security needs, into forecasts of multiple stressor impacts.

10. Establish or further enhance integrated management and coordination mechanisms to effectively address multiple stressors to coral reefs, including through the implementation of national coral reef action strategies/plans, as described above:

a. Integrate ecosystem-based approaches for management and adaptation, into development planning and legislative frameworks at the local, subnational and national level, and identify and remove barriers to implementation;

b. Apply cross-sectoral, inter-agency area-based management tools, including watershed and marine spatial planning approaches, to effectively reduce local stressors from multiple sources and mitigate their impacts to coral reefs and closely associated ecosystems;

c. Incorporate watershed-based management approaches into reef management through the application of an integrated land-sea planning approach;

d. Integrate national coral reef action strategies/plans into existing national mechanisms\textsuperscript{54} and broader national priorities such as poverty reduction and sustainable development strategies (including those for population and health, coastal development and food security);

e. Set in place an inter-agency steering committee at national and/or subnational levels, as appropriate, to coordinate, support and monitor the implementation of national coral reef action strategies/plans;

f. Empower local communities in reef-management, particularly in remote regions or where capacity is low, by providing necessary resources and

\textsuperscript{54} National Adaptation Programmes of Action (NAPAs), national biodiversity strategies and action plans (NBSAPs).
capacity-building, and devolution of management responsibilities in line with national/subnational management guidelines.

11. The Executive Secretary of the Convention, in collaboration with existing global (e.g., the International Coral Reef Initiative, ICRI) and regional initiatives, should facilitate strengthening of international and regional cooperation in support of national implementation of priority actions, as described above, with regard to information exchange, knowledge sharing, awareness building, capacity-building, sustainable financing, and research and monitoring:

11.1. Education, awareness and capacity-building:

a. Develop or expand national and regional networks of coral reef managers of all types to promote the exchange of information, knowledge and best practices;

b. Develop a global coral reef portal linked to the website of the Convention on Biological Diversity and existing global and regional initiatives to facilitate technical collaboration and voluntary information sharing on all aspects of sustainable management of coral reefs and related ecosystems;

c. Facilitate wide implementation of existing training programmes on priority tools and approaches for coral reef management and develop additional training materials in support of implementing priority actions;

d. Integrate information about coral reefs, environmental conservation and ecosystem-based management into existing curricula at all levels of national education systems;

e. Develop and implement targeted education and awareness campaigns for diverse stakeholders on how communities and stakeholders can increase coral reef resilience by reducing the direct threats facing coral reefs;

f. Provide training and other capacity development opportunities in support of community-based management initiatives that increase socio-ecological resilience at the local or subnational level.

11.2. Sustainable financing:

a. Secure, through national sectoral budget systems (e.g., fisheries, environment, climate change adaptation fund, coastal development, tourism, etc.), the necessary financial resources to implement national coral reef action strategies;

b. Apply comprehensive and diverse financing schemes for coral reef management, and explore opportunities for innovative financing to support local implementation;

c. Remove key bottlenecks and improve access to funding through capacity-building and streamlining of funding processes;

d. Demonstrate and increase awareness of the socioeconomic importance of coral reefs and associated ecosystems to local and national economies.

11.3. Research and monitoring programmes:
a. Research on multiple stressor interactions and effects on coral reefs at the species, population and ecosystem level to identify the most damaging local stressors affecting coral reefs ecosystems at the site-based level;

b. Research to support a resilience-based approach to coral reef management that is embedded within an integrated ecosystem-based management framework;

c. Develop and implement early warning systems for major reef health incidents such as bleaching or disease events, tropical storms and flood plumes;

d. Develop water chemistry monitoring programmes for coastal and inshore waters to determine the natural spatial and temporal variability of ocean carbon chemistry, and detect trends;

e. Research on the sensitivity of species, habitats and communities within coral reefs to changes in ocean carbon chemistry and whether there is a potential for adaptation to ocean acidification in reef organisms;

f. Incorporate into the framework of management actions a set of broadly applicable and robust indicators for resilience and stressor assessment, and use these indicators to support regular assessments of management effectiveness;

g. Further develop ecological and socio-economic criteria and variables for use in vulnerability assessments in coral reef regions, building on existing work; and

h. Develop mapping tools that combine data on the current status of coral reefs, management efforts and their effectiveness with predictive modelling of stressor effects to generate future scenarios of reef condition and ecosystem service provision.
Management of risks associated with introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, and related issues

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice recommends that the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, adopt a decision along the following lines:

The Conference of the Parties,

Recognizing the negative impacts of invasive alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, on biodiversity, and the risk of escape and release,

Reaffirming that the Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats or Species annexed to decision VI/23 continue to provide guidance to Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and all biodiversity stakeholders,

Recalling its encouragement to Parties, in decision IX/4, to make use of the risk assessment guidance and other procedures and standards developed by the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health and other relevant organizations,

1. Adopts the voluntary Guidance on devising and implementing measures to address the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, as contained in the annex to this decision, noting that measures taken under this Guidance are to be consistent with applicable international obligations,

2. Urges Parties, other Governments, and relevant organizations to disseminate this guidance widely and to promote its use for the development of regulations, codes of conduct and/or other guidance, as appropriate, by States, industry and relevant organizations at all levels, and to facilitate the harmonization of measures,

3. Invites Parties, Governments and other relevant bodies to make available relevant information, including the results of risk assessments on invasive alien species and lists of species, through clearing-house mechanisms and/or the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership;

4. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora and relevant organizations, to explore ways and means to address the risks associated with trade in wildlife introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, noting that some trade is unregulated, unreported or illegal, including by enhancing cooperation with authorities responsible for the control of wildlife trade and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).
Annex

GUIDANCE ON DEVISING AND IMPLEMENTING MEASURES TO ADDRESS THE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE INTRODUCTION OF ALIEN SPECIES AS PETS, AQUARIUM AND TERRARIUM SPECIES, AND AS LIVE BAIT AND LIVE FOOD

Objectives and nature of this guidance

1. This guidance is intended to assist countries and relevant organizations in devising and implementing measures, at national, regional, subregional and other levels, to address the risks associated with the introduction of alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food. It provides elements that relevant authorities may use for the development of regulations or codes of conduct, or that international organizations, industry and civil society organizations may use in voluntary codes of conduct and other guidance.

2. The introduction of invasive alien species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, and as live bait and live food, is a subcategory of “escape” as a pathway. Escape is the movement of organisms from captivity or confined conditions into the natural environment. Through this pathway the organisms are initially intentionally imported or transported into the confined conditions, then escape. This may include accidental or careless release of live organisms into the environment, including cases such as the disposal of live food into the environment or the use of live bait in non-confined water systems.

3. For the purpose of this guidance, pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food are understood to include lower taxa and hybrids (including hybrids between native organisms and organisms that are alien in the region to which they are intended to be imported or transported).

4. This guidance is intended to apply to the import or transport to a country or distinct biogeographical area within the country, of pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food, including trade via the Internet. This guidance is relevant to States, relevant organizations, the industry and consumers, including all actors along the value chain (such as importers, breeders, wholesalers, retailers and customers). For the case of live food, this also includes restaurants and markets.

5. This guidance is voluntary and is not intended to affect any existing international obligations. It is intended to be used in conjunction with other relevant guidance, for example the CBD Guiding Principles for the Prevention, Introduction and Mitigation of Impacts of Alien Species that Threaten Ecosystems, Habitats and Species; standards, guidelines and recommendations developed under the International Plant Protection Convention or under the World Organisation for Animal Health and other relevant organizations; and relevant voluntary codes.

Prevention and responsible conduct

6. Industry and all actors should be aware of the risks of some alien organisms becoming invasive and their potential negative impacts on biodiversity at ecosystem, habitat, species and gene levels. States, industry and relevant organizations should undertake public awareness campaigns to this effect.

7. Generally, and as a priority, States, relevant organizations and the industry should promote the use of species that have been shown to be non-invasive, as pets and aquarium and terrarium species.
8. States, relevant organizations and the industry should discourage or prohibit the use of live bait that may pose a risk of invasion and/or spread of pathogens or parasites.

9. States, relevant organizations and the industry should raise awareness of buyers, sellers and consumers on the importance of safe handling and disposal of invasive species used as live food.

10. States, relevant organizations, the industry and consumers should handle any potentially invasive pet, aquarium and terrarium species, or species used as live bait and live food, responsibly and with utmost care. They should undertake, where possible and appropriate, the measures listed in paragraph 16 below.

Risk assessment and management

11. When planning to import or transport pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food to a country, or distinct biogeographical area within a country, where they are non-native, States, relevant organizations or the industry, should evaluate the risks, and, if appropriate, undertake a risk assessment. The risk assessment may draw on previously conducted assessments and other available information. The risk assessment should consider, inter alia:
   (a) The probability of escape of the species from confined conditions (including through accidental or careless release);
   (b) The probability of establishment and spread of the species;
   (c) The impacts of establishment and spread of the species on biodiversity and the significance of these impacts;
   (d) The risk regarding spread of pathogens and parasites.

12. The assessment of the probability of escape should take into account the specific characteristics of the species as well as existing measures in place to retain it within confined conditions.

13. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is acceptable, the species may be imported or transported to a country or distinct biogeographical area within a country. States, relevant organizations and the industry may need to repeat the risk assessment if new information becomes available that may change the outcome of the assessment.

14. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is not acceptable, measures to manage the risk should be taken. They could include the requirement to undertake one or more of the actions listed in paragraph 16 below.

15. Where the risk assessment indicates that the risk associated with the pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food is not acceptable and risk management measures are not sufficient to lower the risk, the import or transport of the species as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food should not take place.

Measures

16. A number of measures are available to address the risk associated with alien species introduced as pets, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait and live food. Examples of such measures include, inter alia:
(a) To ensure that efficient measures to prevent escape (for example, methods of secure confinement, handling, and transport) are in place;

(b) To raise awareness and develop capacity among all persons involved in transporting, handling, selling, using or keeping the species of its risk and appropriate measures to prevent escape (for example, methods of secure confinement, handling, and transport);

(c) To urge users, consumers and owners of the species not to release the species into the natural environment and, in the event of an escape, to take immediate measures to recapture the organism and, if appropriate, report the escape to the relevant authorities in order to facilitate a rapid response;

(d) To provide secure and humane services for the return, resale, rehoming or disposal of undesired species;

(e) To ensure that appropriate response measures, including eradication and control, are in place to address potential introduction, establishment and spread;

(f) To ensure that appropriate and safe methods of disposal for live food are used by buyers and sellers;

(g) To ensure that appropriate control measures are taken to prevent illegal import.

17. All consignments of pet, aquarium and terrarium species, live bait or live food should clearly indicate the taxon (at the lowest known taxonomic rank and if available, the genotype, using the scientific name and the Taxonomic Serial Number or alternatives to such numbers).

18. Consignments may be labelled as a potential hazard to biodiversity unless the species has been shown to be safe for import to the particular country or biogeographical region within the country in question.

Information sharing

19. The results of risk assessments should be made publicly available.

20. States could maintain lists of species shown to be safe for import into their territory or into particular biogeographical regions within their territory, and for specific sectors, including detailed information on their native range and a clear definition of the countries or biogeographical regions for which they are shown to be safe.

21. States should maintain lists of species with the assessed potential to become invasive and associated with unacceptable risks for biodiversity and make it available through clearing-house mechanisms.

Consistency with other international obligations

22. Measures under this guidance should be undertaken in a manner that is consistent with applicable international obligations (for example, the Agreement on the Application of Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures of the World Trade Organization).
XVIII/6. **Review of work on invasive alien species and considerations for future work**

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, recommends that the Conference of the Parties, at its twelfth meeting, adopt a decision along the following lines:

*The Conference of the Parties*

1. *Reaffirms* that invasive alien species pose a serious hazard to biodiversity, human health and sustainable development;

2. *Welcomes* the establishment of the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership and *recognizes with appreciation* the contributions of its members towards free and open access to standardized invasive species and pathway information globally;

3. *Invites* the Invasive Species Specialist Group of the International Union for Conservation of Nature and other technical partners to continue and complete the work on pathway analysis, and to continue to develop a system for classifying alien species based on the nature and magnitude of their impacts;

4. *Notes* the strong interlinkages between invasive alien species and infectious diseases, which may directly serve as vectors impacting human, animal, plant and wildlife health;

5. *Welcomes* the approval by the second Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as part of its Work Programme 2014-2018, of the initiation of scoping for a thematic assessment of invasive alien species, for consideration by the Platform’s Plenary at its fourth session;  

6. *Calls upon* Parties and *invites* other Governments, when developing or updating and implementing their national or regional invasive alien species strategies, to consider, on a voluntary basis and in conjunction with the items listed in decision VI/23*:

   (a) Making effective use of communication strategies, tools and approaches to raise awareness of the risks associated with the introduction of invasive and potentially invasive alien species, including through targeted messaging towards different sectors and audiences and facilitating public participation in scientific research and early warning systems;

   (b) In line with decision IX/4 A, making use of existing guidance on risk analysis relevant to invasive alien species to enhance prevention, including guidance developed by the International Plant Protection Convention (IPPC), the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations;

   (c) Providing information to the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership on the invasive species recorded in their territory, based on the tools developed by the partnership, such as the Global Register of Introduced and Invasive Species;

   (d) Making use of the categorization of pathways of introduction of invasive species, considerations for their prioritization and overview of available tools for their management as


* One representative entered a formal objection during the process leading to the adoption of this decision and underlined that he did not believe that the Conference of the Parties could legitimately adopt a motion or a text with a formal objection in place. A few representatives expressed reservations regarding the procedure leading to the adoption of this decision (see UNEP/CBD/COP/6/20, paras. 294-324).
contained in the note by the Executive Secretary on pathways of introduction of invasive species, their prioritization and management;\textsuperscript{56}

(e) Identifying and prioritizing pathways of introduction of invasive alien species, taking into account, inter alia, information on the taxa, the frequency of introduction, and the magnitude of impacts, as well as climate change scenarios;

(f) The risk associated with the introduction of alien species through activities related to development aid, in line with paragraphs 43 and 44 of decision VIII/27, and related to ecosystem restoration;

(g) Cooperating by sharing information and best practices to address the introduction of invasive alien species via international web-based markets (e-commerce);

(h) Sharing information on control, management and/or eradication of invasive alien species, taking into account lessons learned (from both positive and negative experiences) and cost-benefit analyses, drawing, inter alia, upon information available through the Global Invasive Alien Species Information Partnership and other sources;

(i) Taking appropriate actions by making use of the full range of measures for control and/or eradication, including biocontrol, with appropriate risk analysis, and of decision-support tools and guidance;

(j) Prioritizing actions to address invasive species in particularly vulnerable ecosystems;

(k) Continuing efforts on the management of invasive alien species, with special emphasis and giving priority and importance to protected areas and key biodiversity areas, contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 11;

(l) Collaborating with neighbouring countries on prevention, monitoring, early detection and rapid response activities, including through regional plant protection organizations;

(m) Involving experts from relevant agencies and institutions, including academia, indigenous and local communities and private sector entities, with a view to promoting a comprehensive approach towards invasive alien species;

(n) Reporting on the progress towards Target 10 of the Global Strategy for Plant Conservation aimed at putting in place effective management plans to prevent new biological invasions and to manage important areas for plant diversity that are invaded.

7. Calls upon donor countries and other donor agencies to further support Parties in the management of invasive alien species, to evaluate the existing capacity to strengthen border control measures at the national and regional level;

8. Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To facilitate, through technical and scientific cooperation in line with Article 18, the development and implementation of regional projects to manage pathways and priority species at the regional level.

\textsuperscript{56} UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/9/Add.1.
(b) To facilitate, in line with paragraph 19 of decision XI/28, capacity-building on identification of invasive and potentially invasive species, including on rapid approaches, in support of the Capacity-building Strategy for the Global Taxonomy Initiative;

(c) To develop in collaboration with relevant organizations, and taking into consideration the proposed assessment of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services on invasive alien species, decision-support tools for assessing and evaluating the social, economic and ecological consequences of invasive alien species; cost-benefit analyses for eradication, management and control measures; and for examining the impacts of climate change and land-use change on biological invasions;

(d) To explore with relevant partners, including the standard-setting bodies recognized by the World Trade Organization (the International Plant Protection Convention, the World Organisation for Animal Health (OIE), and Codex Alimentarius Commission) and other members of the interagency liaison group on invasive alien species, methods of alerting potential buyers to the risk posed by invasive alien species sold via e-commerce, and report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

(e) To assess progress towards the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Target 9 and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.

(f) To develop a user-friendly guide to existing decisions of the Conference of the Parties on invasive alien species and the relevant guidance and standards developed by other relevant organizations, as requested in paragraphs 3 and 17 of decision IX/4 B.
XVIII/7. New and emerging issues: synthetic biology

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. Recalling decision XI/11, paragraphs 3 and 4, notes that:

(a) Synthetic biology may be understood to involve various techniques, organisms and components that result in a range of products, living and non-living, and of differing characteristics; however, there is lack of common understanding of the differences between synthetic biology and conventional genetic engineering;

(b) Some of these techniques, organisms and components have resulted in commercial products and industrial processes, others are expected to in the near-term, while yet others may do so in the longer-term or are speculative;

(c) There are intended benefits from research and from current and near-term commercial, industrial applications and products of synthetic biology but these are currently poorly understood;

(d) There are also risks to biological diversity and human livelihoods associated with the components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques but these are currently poorly understood;

(e) Existing regulations that may be relevant to synthetic biology techniques and the components, organisms and products resulting from them do not form a coherent and comprehensive international framework; nevertheless, the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety may provide a regulatory platform for some aspects;

(f) There are some existing national and international regulatory regimes which provide useful models to regulate the components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology but there is no comprehensive international regulatory regime;

2. Requests the Executive Secretary to provide additional opportunities for peer-review of the information documents on synthetic biology and its potential impacts on biodiversity and on the possible gaps and overlaps with the Convention, its Protocols and other relevant agreements and then to present the updated documents prior to the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;\(^{57}\)

3. Also requests the Executive Secretary to bring this recommendation to the attention of the seventh meeting of the Conference of the Parties serving as the meeting of the Parties to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety and its Bureau.

Recommendation to the Conference of the Parties

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

The Conference of the Parties,

Reaffirming paragraph 4 of decision XI/11, “Recognizing the development of technologies associated with synthetic life, cells or genomes, and the scientific uncertainties of their potential impact on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, urges Parties and invites other Governments to take a precautionary approach, in accordance with the preamble of the Convention and with Article 14, when addressing threats of significant reduction or loss of

\(^{57}\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/INF/3 and INF/4.
biological diversity posed by organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology, in accordance with domestic legislation and other relevant international obligations”,

1. Takes note of the conclusions of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, at its eighteenth meeting, as contained in paragraph 1 of recommendation XVIII/7, recognizes that this issue is of [high] relevance to the Convention and concludes that there is currently insufficient information available to finalize an analysis, using the criteria set out in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29, to decide whether or not this is a new and emerging issue related to conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity;

2. Awaits the completion of a robust analysis using the criteria in paragraph 12 of decision IX/29;

3. Urges Parties and invites other Governments, to take a precautionary approach [which could include] [in accordance with paragraph 4 of decision XI/11]:

   [(a) To establish, or have in place and use, as appropriate, effective risk assessment and management procedures and regulatory processes, including definition of terms and guidance, that regulate and/or guide [any consideration [prior to][of]] environmental release of any organisms[, components or products] resulting from synthetic biology techniques;

   (b) [[Not] To [approve][authorize][ensure] field testing of organisms[, components and products] resulting from synthetic biology techniques [provided a rigorous, science-based risk assessment has been carried out][[only with][following] [unless] appropriate scientific risk assessment justifying such testing [following][in accordance with] guidance, procedures and regulatory processes developed in 2 (a)];

   (c) [To carry out scientific assessment concerning organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology technique for commercial use with regard to adverse effects for conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, taking into account risks to human health as well as their potential socioeconomic impacts including food security, as appropriate][To approve organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques for commercial use only after appropriate, authorized and strictly controlled scientific assessments with regard to their potential ecological and socioeconomic impacts and any adverse effects for biological diversity, food security and human health, including, if possible, potential cumulative and synergistic impacts, have been carried out in a transparent manner and the conditions for the safe and beneficial use of these organisms, components and products have been validated];]

   [(a, b, c alt) To ensure that field testing, environmental release or commercial release of organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology are not approved until a global, international, transparent, legal regulatory framework, and ensure that all guidance and assessments for organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology to comply with all obligations under the Convention and its Protocols, including environmental, socio-economic and cultural impacts;]

   [(d) To ensure that funding for synthetic biology research includes appropriate resources for research into risk assessment methodologies as well as the positive and negative impacts of synthetic biology on the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity, and to promote interdisciplinary research;

   (e) To cooperate in the development and/or strengthening of human resources and institutional capacities in synthetic biology and its potential impacts in developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition including through existing global, regional, subregional and national
institutions and organizations and, as appropriate, by facilitating private sector involvement. The needs of developing country Parties, in particular the least developed and small island developing States, and Parties with economies in transition, for: financial resources; access to and transfer of technology and know-how; establishing or strengthening regulatory frameworks; and the management of risks related to the release of organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques, shall be taken fully into account in this regard;

[4. Invites Parties and other Governments to submit information to the Executive Secretary on measures undertaken in accordance with paragraph 2 above and to identify needs for guidance;]

[5. Invites Parties, other Governments, relevant international organizations, indigenous and local communities and relevant stakeholders to provide further information on potential and actual positive and negative impacts of organisms, components and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity taking into account the risks to human health as well as their potential socioeconomic impacts, including food security, as appropriate as well as on existing national and regional regulatory frameworks and supporting guidance and gaps before a meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;]

[6. Requests the Executive Secretary to make available the information reported in accordance with paragraphs x and y above through the clearing-house mechanism of the Convention and other means;]

7. Also requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of financial resources:

(a) To prepare, provide for peer-review, and submit for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties an updated report on the potential impacts of components, organisms and products resulting from synthetic biology techniques on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and associated socioeconomic considerations;

(b) To convene an open-ended online forum followed by an open workshop of experts, including representatives of indigenous and local communities and relevant organizations, with knowledge of the Convention and its Protocols with terms of reference that include:

(i) Exchanging views on how to address the relationship between synthetic biology and biological diversity;

(ii) Considering the differences between genetic engineering and synthetic biology;

(iii) Working towards an operational definition of synthetic biology comprising inclusion and exclusion criteria, using all relevant information;

---

58 An open-ended online forum will be open to all interested participants and continue for a finite period of time.
(c) To report the outcomes of the workshop to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties;

8. **Invites** relevant organizations, including the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, [the Committee on World Food Security] and the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues to consider the possible implications of synthetic biology as it relates to their mandates.
XVIII/8. **Obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity**

_The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice,_

_Welcoming_ the analysis of the obstacles encountered in implementing options identified for eliminating, phasing out or reforming incentives that are harmful for biodiversity,\(^\text{59}\)

_Recalling_ that Aichi Biodiversity Target 3 provides that socioeconomic conditions should be taken into account and _noting_ the importance of gender dimensions,

_Taking note_ of recommendation 5/10 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, on review of implementation of the strategy for resource mobilization,

1. _Requests_ the Executive Secretary, as part of his work pursuant to paragraph 1 (a) of recommendation 5/10 of the Ad Hoc Open-ended Working Group on Review of Implementation of the Convention, to compile and develop advice on options for overcoming the obstacles referred to above;

2. _Also requests_ the Executive Secretary to include among the elements of the terms of reference for a meeting of the Ad Hoc Technical Expert Group on Indicators, referred to in paragraph 6 (c) of recommendation XVII/1, the review of the headline indicators related to Aichi Biodiversity Target 3, based on inputs from the fifth national reports and the fourth edition of the _Global Biodiversity Outlook_ as well as other relevant submissions and sources.

\(^{59}\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/11.
XVIII/9. The Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. **Welcomes** the adoption of the work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for 2014 – 2018;

2. **Requests** the Executive Secretary:

   (a) In consultation with the Chair and Bureau of the Subsidiary Body, to continue to collaborate with the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, where relevant, strengthening synergies and avoiding duplication of work and to report on progress to the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting;

   (b) To facilitate the participation of the Chair of the Subsidiary Body in the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel of the Platform as an observer.

3. **Recommends** that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

   The Conference of the Parties,

   **Recalling** decisions XI/2 E and XI/13 C,

   **Welcoming** the adoption of the work programme of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services for 2014-2018,

   [1. **Decides** that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice should, in accordance with procedures established by the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform for Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, prepare recommendations [to the Conference of the Parties] regarding issues that may be submitted as requests to the Platform, taking into account the multi-year programme of work of the Conference of the Parties, the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020, submissions from Parties, and other relevant information;

   2. **Also decides** that the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may formulate requests to the Platform, where the subject is within the mandate given to it by the Conference of the Parties, and the matter requires urgent attention by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, which would be significantly impaired by the delay needed for transmission to the Conference of the Parties. In such cases, the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice may transmit these requests through the Executive Secretary to the Secretariat of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, in accordance with the procedures established by the Platform;]

   3. **Requests** the Executive Secretary:

   (a) In consultation with the Chair and Bureau of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, to continue to collaborate with the Platform where relevant, strengthening synergies and avoiding duplication of work, to review the progress on elements of the programme of work of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services that are relevant to the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-
2020, and to report to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice on progress;

(b) To compile information, as necessary, for consideration of the Subsidiary Body with regard to the matters referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 above, and exchange relevant information with the secretariats of other biodiversity-related conventions, as appropriate, including through the Biodiversity Liaison Group, with a view to achieving synergies and avoiding duplication;

(c) To bring to the attention of all relevant focal points under the Convention and its Protocols, draft versions of deliverables of the Platform when they become available for peer-review, and to invite them to participate in the peer-review processes by engaging with and providing input through their Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services focal points where appropriate, and in accordance with the procedures for the preparation of deliverables of the Platform;

(d) To make available, through the clearing-house mechanism, information on progress in the implementation of the work programme 2014-2018 of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, including the global assessment on biodiversity and ecosystem services to be launched in 2018, and to bring this information to the attention of the Subsidiary Body, as appropriate;

(e) To make available, through the clearing-house mechanism, deliverables of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services as they become available, with a view to sharing knowledge on biodiversity issues and integrating and mainstreaming these issues into national policy processes, where appropriate;

(f) To bring the deliverables of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services to the attention of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice for its consideration with regard to the relevance of the findings for the work of the Convention, and for the development, as appropriate, of recommendations to the Conference of the Parties;

(g) To continue to facilitate the participation of the Chair of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice in the Multidisciplinary Expert Panel of the Platform as an observer.
XVIII/10. Biodiversity and climate change

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. Takes note of the progress report prepared by the Executive Secretary contained in document UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/13;

2. Notes with great concern the findings of the fourth edition of the Global Biodiversity Outlook with regard to the impacts of climate change on biodiversity, which indicate that current progress is not sufficient to achieve Aichi Biodiversity Targets 5, 10 and 15, with concerning consequences for the ability of biodiversity and biodiversity-based livelihoods to adapt to the impacts of climate change.

3. Also notes with great concern the findings of Working Groups I, II and III of the Fifth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change regarding the impacts of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystem services upon which society depends.

4. Recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

   The Conference of the Parties,

   Acknowledging that while biodiversity and ecosystems are vulnerable to climate change, the conservation and sustainable use of biodiversity and restoration of ecosystems play a significant role for climate change mitigation and adaptation, combating desertification and disaster risk reduction,

   Recalling the expanded programme of work on forest biodiversity, contained in the annex to decision VI/22, and in particular Programme Element 1, Goal 2, Objective 3, to mitigate the negative impacts of climate change on forest biodiversity,

   Also recalling decisions IX/16, X/33, XI/19, XI/20 and XI/21,

   1. Takes note of Resolution LP.4(8) on the amendment to the London Protocol (1996) to regulate the placement of matter for ocean fertilization and other marine geoengineering activities, adopted in October 2013, and invites Parties to the London Protocol to ratify this amendment and other governments to apply measures in line with this, as appropriate;

   2. Encourages Parties and invites other Governments to integrate ecosystem-based approaches into their national policies and programmes related to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction in the context the Hyogo Framework for Action 2005 – 2015 endorsed by the United Nations General Assembly in resolution A/Res/60/195 and its revised Framework to be adopted at the 3rd World Conference on Disaster Risk Reduction;

   3. Requests the Executive Secretary to promote ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and disaster risk reduction, taking advantage of opportunities presented by relevant processes and forums;

   4. [Welcomes the Warsaw Framework for REDD plus, agreed at the 19th session of the Conference of the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change]

---

60 REDD plus is used as a shorthand for “reducing emissions from deforestation and forest degradation, conservation of forest carbon stocks, sustainable management of forests and enhancement of forest carbon stocks in developing countries”, consistent with paragraph 70 of decision 1/CP.16 of the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC). The acronym REDD+ is used for convenience only, without any attempt to pre-empt ongoing or future negotiations under the UNFCCC.
in 2013, and the methodological guidance on the implementation of REDD+ activities that it provides];

5.  [Encourages Parties and invites other Governments and relevant organizations to promote and implement ecosystem-based approaches to climate change adaptation and mitigation and disaster risk reduction];

6.  [Requests the Executive Secretary:]  
(a)  [To develop advice including from pilot experiences, on how Parties can be best encouraged to maximize biodiversity related benefits of REDD+ activities and prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of Parties;]

(b)  [To provide an assessment report on whether and, if so, what kind of additional guidance is requested by REDD+ as well as donor countries and organizations, and, depending on the outcome of the assessment, to prepare a draft recommendation for consideration by the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a future meeting prior the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of Parties;]

(c)  [To promote non-market based approaches as an alternative mechanism to strengthen multiple components in forests and as a holistic strategy for sustainable use of biodiversity thereby contributing to the consolidation of joint mechanisms for climate change mitigation and adaptation.]
XVIII/11. Ecosystem conservation and restoration

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. Takes note of the progress report provided by the Executive Secretary;\(^{61}\)

2. Notes with appreciation the progress made by the Executive Secretary in implementing paragraph 5 of decision XI/16 and paragraph 10 of decision XI/24, in particular the organization, in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and other partners, of capacity-building workshops on ecosystem conservation and restoration to support Parties in achieving Aichi Biodiversity Targets 5, 11 and 15 and expresses its appreciation to the Governments of Canada, Germany, Japan (through the Japan Biodiversity Fund) and the Republic of Korea as well as the European Union and the host countries of workshops for supporting these activities;

3. Welcomes the work of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations to develop a forest and landscape restoration mechanism;

4. Also welcomes the steps being undertaken by the Republic of Korea to develop a forest ecosystem restoration initiative, to be launched at the twelfth meeting of the Conference of the Parties, to share lessons learned, identify best practices and contribute to the achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets;

5. Takes note of the proposal made by the Republic of Korea to consider designating a “world national parks and protected areas day” and recommends that the Conference of the Parties consider the proposal at its twelfth meeting;

6. Welcomes the approval by the second Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services, as part of its Work Programme 2014-2018,\(^{62}\) of the initiation of scoping for a thematic assessment of land degradation and restoration, for consideration by the Plenary at its third session;

7. Takes note of the work being done by the International Union for Conservation of Nature World Commission on Protected Areas and the International Union for Conservation of Nature Species Survival Commission on key biodiversity areas;

8. Notes the importance of involvement of indigenous and local communities, as appropriate, in restoration activities, or programmes;

9. Recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

The Conference of the Parties,

Recalling decisions IX/5, X/31, XI/16, and XI/24,

1. Notes, in the context of the ongoing discussions on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda, the contribution of ecosystem conservation and restoration, and related services, to sustainable development and poverty eradication;

2. Recognizes the contribution of private protected areas in the conservation of biodiversity, and encourages the private sector to continue its efforts to protect areas for the conservation of biodiversity;

3. Invites Parties and other Governments, intergovernmental organizations and other relevant organizations:

   (a) To develop comprehensive land-use planning approaches to help to reduce habitat loss and to promote restoration;

\(^{61}\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/14.

\(^{62}\) See IPBES/2/17.
(b) To promote cross-sectoral approaches, including with the private sector and civil society, to develop a coherent framework for ecosystem conservation and restoration;

(c) Taking into consideration that priority should be given, where possible, to avoiding or reducing ecosystem losses, to promote large-scale restoration activities that can contribute to biodiversity conservation, climate-change adaptation and mitigation, reducing desertification, and the conservation and sustainable use of aquatic resources and other ecosystem services in the context of sustainable development;

(d) To support indigenous and local communities in their efforts to conserve biodiversity via mechanisms such as inter alia indigenous and local community conserved areas (ICCAs) with a view to contributing to the achievement of Aichi Biodiversity Targets 11, 13, 14, 16 and 18;

(e) To give due attention to both native species and genetic diversity in conservation and restoration activities, while avoiding the introduction and preventing the spread of invasive alien species.

4. Requests the Executive Secretary, in consideration of the proposed thematic assessment on land degradation and restoration of the Intergovernmental Science-policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services and with a view to strengthening synergies and avoiding duplication of work, to share all relevant information and results with the Platform, to cooperate in the development of next steps, and to report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
XVIII/12. Biofuels and biodiversity: information on relevant definitions of relevant key terms to enable Parties to implement decisions IX/2 and X/37

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice,

Recalling decisions IX/2, X/37 and XI/27,

Requests the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources and remaining consistent with paragraph 11 of decision X/37 and with paragraph 10 of decision XI/27 of the Conference of the Parties, to revise, and undertake further peer-review of, the document submitted under this agenda item regarding relevant definitions of relevant key terms to enable Parties to implement decisions IX/2 and X/37, taking into account available and additional information from Parties, other Governments, relevant organizations and processes, such as the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, the United Nations Environment Programme, the United Nations Energy Initiative, the International Panel for Sustainable Resource Management, the International Energy Agency, the Global Bioenergy Partnership and other relevant organizations and multi-stakeholder Initiatives, and comments made on this agenda item at the eighteenth meeting of the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice, for the information of the Subsidiary Body at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties.
XVIII/13. Sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management

The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice

1. **Takes note** of the progress report submitted by the Executive Secretary;\(^{64}\)

2. **Recommends** that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

   **The Conference of the Parties,**

   Recalling decision XI/25 on sustainable use of biodiversity: bushmeat and sustainable wildlife management and Article 10(c) of the Convention on Biological Diversity on customary sustainable use;

   1. **Welcomes** the establishment of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management;

   2. **Acknowledges** the outcomes of the London Conference on the Illegal Wildlife Trade, held in 2014,\(^{65}\) and **stresses** the considerable scale and detrimental economic, social and environmental consequence of illegal trade in wildlife;

   3. **Notes** that the International Partnership for the Satoyama Initiative, consistent with decisions X/32 and XI/25 is working towards the sustainable use of biodiversity and its integration into the management of land, forests, and water resources;

   4. **Takes note** of the “One Health” approach to develop national and local wildlife surveillance systems and strengthen countries’ biosecurity associated with bushmeat practices;

   5. **Welcomes** the approval by the second Plenary of the Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform on Biodiversity and Ecosystem Services (IPBES),\(^{66}\) as part of its Work Programme 2014-2018, the initiation of scoping for a thematic assessment on sustainable use and conservation of biodiversity and strengthening capacities and tools, for consideration by the Plenary at its fourth session;


   7. **Encourages** cooperation between national focal points of the Convention on Biological Diversity and the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora on sustainable wildlife management, including bushmeat to ensure synergies between the two conventions;

---

\(^{64}\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/16.


8. Requests the Executive Secretary, in collaboration with the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management, subject to the availability of resources:

(a) To prepare technical guidance on the role of sustainable wildlife management for the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020;

(b) To enhance communication and information sharing among members of the Collaborative Partnership on Sustainable Wildlife Management and prepare joint awareness raising and outreach materials;

(c) To report on progress to the Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice at a meeting to be held prior to the thirteenth meeting of the Conference of the Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity.
XVIII/14. **Health and biodiversity**

_The Subsidiary Body on Scientific, Technical and Technological Advice_

*Recalling* that Aichi Biodiversity Target 14 refers explicitly, inter alia, to ecosystems that provide essential services that contribute to health, livelihoods and well-being;

1. *Takes note* of the ongoing work of the Executive Secretary on biodiversity and human health as reported in the document submitted under this agenda item regarding health and biodiversity;\(^\text{67}\)

2. *Recognizes* the relevance of the cross-cutting initiative on biodiversity for food and nutrition\(^\text{68}\) to the linkages between biodiversity, food and nutrition and health;

3. *Welcomes* the progress under the joint work programme between Secretariat of the Convention and the World Health Organization, including the regional capacity-building workshops on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health co-convened by the Secretariat and the World Health Organization, and the ongoing work in collaboration with other partners to develop a state of knowledge review on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health;

4. *Requests* the Executive Secretary, subject to the availability of resources:

   (a) To continue efforts under the joint work programme between the Secretariat and the World Health Organization; and to further strengthen collaboration with other relevant organizations, in particular with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations and Bioversity International, as well as with initiatives, such as the *Biodiversity and Community Health Initiative*, as appropriate, to foster the implementation of the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011–2020 and achievement of the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, in particular Target 14; and

   (b) To take steps to prepare for the wide dissemination of the forthcoming state of knowledge review on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health, and highlight the linkages between biodiversity and human health in the ongoing discussions on the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and sustainable development goals;

5. *Recommends* that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting adopt a decision along the following lines:

   _The Conference of the Parties_

   1. *Welcomes* the outcomes of regional capacity-building workshops, for Africa and Latin America and the Caribbean, on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health co-convened by the Secretariat and the World Health Organization, in collaboration with other FIOCRUZ and other partners, and encourages the organization of additional workshops, in collaboration with relevant partners, in other regions;

   2. *Invites* relevant Parties to make use of the report of the workshops in the updating and/or implementation of their national biodiversity strategies and action plans;

   3. *Encourages* Parties and other Governments to promote cooperation at the national level between sectors and agencies responsible for biodiversity and those responsible for human health;

---

\(^\text{67}\) UNEP/CBD/SBSTTA/18/17.

\(^\text{68}\) Decision VIII/23.
4. [Recognises the value] [takes note] of the “One Health” approach to address the cross-cutting issue of biodiversity and health as an integrated approach consistent with the ecosystem approach (decision V/6) that integrates the complex relationships between humans, animals, plants, wildlife and the environment;

5. Requests the Executive Secretary to report the results of collaborative work on biodiversity and health to the 68th World Health Assembly of the World Health Organization;

6. Also recommends that the Conference of the Parties at its twelfth meeting consider the state of knowledge review on the interlinkages between biodiversity and human health with respect to its implications for the work under the Convention, including, inter alia: national biodiversity strategies and action plans; the identification of further opportunities for mainstreaming the Strategic Plan for Biodiversity 2011-2020 and the Aichi Biodiversity Targets, including in the context of the post-2015 United Nations development agenda and the sustainable development goals; and, opportunities to further promote knowledge and experience on the interlinkages between biodiversity and health among Parties and relevant partners.